



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



DON FAIT À LA
Bibliothèque Cantonale
et Universitaire
par
Mr. A. Biaudet, prof.

© J. SIBER.

"Le Dieu de paix nous ille nous donne
telle bénédiction parfaitement"

1. Théophile

"L'heure qui vous a appris est favorable,
et il le fera au plus" 2.24.

"Et je dirai au Rire, que sans
doute une autre consolation, que
qui il devra. Il me donnera une
bonne, savoir THE S. Spiritus de misericordia."

Jean 14.16.

WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.

"C'est par lui que nous le
nous les autres que nous partageons."

1. Théophile 14.28.

Janvier 1859.

S. L. B.

LONDON :
REED AND PARDON, PRINTERS,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

THE
WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT,
VIEWED
EXPERIMENTALLY AND PRACTICALLY.

BY
OCTAVIUS WINSLOW, D.D.
AUTHOR OF "THE GLORY OF THE REDEEMER IN HIS PERSON,
AND WORK;" "NO CONDEMNATION IN
CHRIST JESUS," ETC., ETC.



Seventy Edition, enlarged.

894

LONDON :
JOHN FARQUHAR SHAW,
27, SOUTHAMPTON ROW, AND 36, PATERNOSTER ROW.
1857.

This Volume

IS RESPECTFULLY AND GRATEFULLY INSCRIBED

TO

MY BELOVED AND REVERED

MOTHER,

THROUGH WHOSE EARLY INSTRUCTIONS AND PRAYERS

I AM INDEBTED, UNDER GOD,

FOR MY FIRST ACQUAINTANCE WITH, AND FOR MANY OF

MY MATURER VIEWS OF,

THE GREAT TRUTHS, WHICH IT IS AN HUMBLE ATTEMPT

TO UNFOLD,

BY HER AFFECTIONATE AND DUTIFUL SON,

THE AUTHOR.

P R E F A C E.

THE design of this series of works, with the reasons which weighed with his mind in prosecuting it, the Author has stated at length in the preface to the first volume now before the public.* That the Lord should have honoured, to the extent which he has done, so lowly an attempt to present his truth in its experimental character and practical tendency, was but in harmony with the general principle of his procedure, which has ever been, to choose the "foolish things, and the weak things, and the base things, and things which are despised, yea, and things which are not," to accomplish the great purposes of his wisdom and love, "that no flesh should glory in his presence." The great importance of the principle pleaded for and discussed in these works,—the necessity of experimental religion,—and the simplicity of their execution, more than ever commend themselves to the Author's conscience and judgment. And that the blessed Spirit should have spoken through his writings, winning to himself a glory so great, through an instrumentality so feeble, fills the heart with brokenness, and the mind with tender, loving, and admiring thoughts of his condescension and grace. It has been the aim of the writer to adhere closely to his original plan, of presenting "a

* "The Inquirer Directed to an Experimental and Practical View of the Atonement."

gentle crush of Scripture," unconnected with any peculiarity of individual sentiment, unadorned by human ornament, and untrammelled by scholastic or theological technicalities.

To the subject discussed in the following pages, he earnestly bespeaks the prayerful consideration of the Christian reader. It cannot occupy a position too prominent in our Christianity, nor can it be a theme presented too frequently for our contemplation. All that we spiritually know of ourselves,—all that we know of God, and of Jesus, and his word, we owe to the teaching of the Holy Spirit; and all the real light, sanctification, strength, and comfort we are made to possess on our way to glory, we must ascribe to him. To be richly anointed with the Spirit, is to be led into all truth; and to be filled with the Spirit, is to be filled with love to God and man. The *gift* of the Spirit he has not felt it his duty to plead for in these pages. *It is already given.* God *has* given the Spirit to the church, dwelling in, and for ever abiding with her. "I will pray the Father," says Christ to his disciples, "and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you." God has never revoked this gift. He has never removed his Spirit from the church—He is still her Divine, personal, and abiding Resident. And to plead for the bestowment of that which God has *already* so fully and graciously given, seems to mark an disbelief in, and an overlooking of the mercy, as ungrateful to the Giver as it is dishonouring to the Gift.

But *for a larger degree of his reviving, anointing, and*

sanctifying influences, we do most earnestly plead. The Spirit, though the ever-blessed and abiding Occupant of the church of Christ, and of the individual believer, may not always be *manifestly* present. The prayerless, unholy, and trifling walk of a believer, will cause him to withdraw his sensible presence. The coldness, formality, worldliness, and divisions of a church, will compel him to withhold the plentiful rain or the gentle dew of his precious influence. He may be so disowned, dishonoured, wounded, and grieved, as to retire within the curtains of his secret glory, leaving for awhile the scene of worldliness and strife to the curse and reproach of barrenness. To impress the mind more deeply with the glory of his person, and with the necessity and value of his work; and to awaken a more ardent desire, and more earnest and constant prayer, for a greater manifestation of his influence, and a more undoubted evidence of his glory and power in the church and in the believer, are the object of the writer in the following treatise. All we want, brethren beloved in the Lord, is, a richer and more enlarged degree of the reviving, sealing, and witnessing influence of the Holy Ghost. This will sanctify and bless the learning, the wealth, and the influence, now so rich an endowment of Christ's redeemed church, and without which, that learning, wealth, and influence will but weaken her true power, impede her onward progress, and beget in her a spirit of human trust and vain glory. This, too, will consume in its holy fire the unhallowed spirit of jealousy and party strife, now the canker-worm of the *one body*; and, without asking for the compromise of truth, will yet, in the love it shall enkindle, so cement the hearts of the brotherhood, and so throw around them the girdle of a heaven-born and uniting charity, as will esta-

blish an evidence of the truth of Christianity,—the last that Christ will give,—which all its enemies shall not be able to gainsay or resist. Descend, holy and blessed Spirit, upon all thy churches, thy ministers, and thy people ! Descend thou upon Jew and Gentile ; everywhere, and among all people, manifest thy glory, until the church, scattered up and down the earth, shall acknowledge, receive, and welcome thee, her ever-blessed and ever-abiding Indweller, Sanctifier, and Comforter !

It is with much reluctance that the Author, in consequence of the unexpected size to which this treatise has grown under his hand, has been compelled to omit some important aspects of the Spirit's work ; two subjects especially,—the one on “ Grieving the Spirit;” the other on the “ Outpouring of the Spirit.” It is his intention, however, to introduce them in a work now in preparation, to be entitled “ Personal Declension and Revival, a Plea for the Outpouring of the Spirit,” to appear in a short period, if the Lord permit. The third volume in this series will be entitled “ THE INQUIRER DIRECTED TO AN EXPERIMENTAL AND PRACTICAL VIEW OF THE GLORY OF CHRIST.”

The Author would only add that it would afford him peculiar pleasure to communicate with any to whom the Spirit may make this humble unfolding of his work a blessing ; and to ask, in return, a personal interest in their intercessions at the throne of grace, that the truths he opens to others may be increasingly the sanctification, consolation, and support of his own soul ; and all the glory shall, through time and through eternity, redound to the Triune God, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

Leamington, May, 1840.

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

In sending forth a new impression of the present work—with an additional chapter on a subject of deep interest—it is with feelings of devout and fervent gratitude the Author acknowledges the Divine blessing which has followed its circulation. The Holy Spirit has owned it, and to Him shall be given the glory. To those Christian friends, whose faces he has not seen in the flesh, but who have cheered his heart and strengthened his hands by the testimonies which they have borne to the instruction and comfort it has conveyed to their minds, the only return he can make for this kind expression of their “love in the Spirit” is to “pray for them, and to desire that they might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; that they might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God.”

*Leamington Spa,
March, 1846.*

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

	Page
THE GODHEAD AND PERSONALITY OF THE SPIRIT	1

CHAPTER II.

THE SPIRIT, A QUICKENER	36
-----------------------------------	----

CHAPTER III.

THE SPIRIT, A QUICKENER	80
-----------------------------------	----

CHAPTER IV.

THE INDWELLING OF THE SPIRIT	137
--	-----

CHAPTER V.

THE SANCTIFICATION OF THE SPIRIT	170
--	-----

CHAPTER VI.

THE SEALING OF THE SPIRIT	228
-------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER VII.

THE WITNESS OF THE SPIRIT	254
-------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER VIII.

THE SPIRIT THE AUTHOR OF PRAYER	299
---	-----

CHAPTER IX.

THE SPIRIT A COMPORTER	348
----------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER X.

THE INBEING AND OPERATIONS OF THE SPIRIT IN CHRIST	384
--	-----

CHAPTER I.

THE GODHEAD AND PERSONALITY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.

THE NATURE AND NECESSITY OF EXPERIMENTAL RELIGION.

"Go, teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."—MATT. xxviii. 19.

It is essential to a proper and just exhibition of the work of the Holy Spirit, that, in the outset of the discussion, the basis of that work be deeply and broadly laid. He is not "a wise master builder," who, in rearing the great structure of Divine truth, commences not with a clear and scriptural exposition of the foundation. While every portion of God's word, whether it be a doctrine, a precept, or a promise, must be regarded as bearing upon the salvation, sanctification, and consolation of the believer, there are yet doctrines, which have ever been holden and maintained, as forming the *ground-work*, essential to the very existence,

security, and harmony of the entire system of revealed truth. For example, the self-existent being of God forms the foundation doctrine of revelation—the basis of all revealed truth. This renounced, not a step can be advanced in demonstrating to an unbeliever the attributes of God, his moral government, and the holiness and equity of his claims to the supreme obedience of the creature. If there be no true God, there can be no true religion. The same observation will apply with equal propriety and force to the mediatorial work of the Lord Jesus. The basis of Christ's work is his proper and essential Deity. If he be not JEHOVAH in the highest sense, we lose all confidence in the vicarious character of his death, and are compelled to resign our long and fondly cherished hope of salvation through his cross ;—the perfection of his atoning work falling with the dignity of his person.

Yet another confirmation of the truth of this thought, will be found in a consideration of the work of the Holy Spirit. The basis of that work is, his DIVINE PERSONALITY. All the dignity, efficacy, and glory of his office, work, and various operations, spring from this truth. We must relinquish all dependence upon his

influences, if we cannot scripturally maintain the doctrines of his Deity and Personality. And here let it be remarked, that a believer's views of the necessity and the nature of the gracious operations of the Spirit, will be materially affected by the strength of his faith in the doctrine of the personal glory of the Spirit. Low views of the dignity of his person, will engender low views of the necessity and nature of his work. The one must be essentially modified by the other. The Lord, in his wisdom, has so ordered it. "Them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed." Let this gracious promise and solemn threatening be applied to our conduct in relation to the Holy Spirit, and how true will they appear! Where he is honoured, and adoring thoughts of his person, and tender and loving views of his work, are cherished, *then* are experienced, in an enlarged degree, his quickening, enlightening, sanctifying, and comforting influences. On the contrary, where he is robbed of his glory, dishonoured, and denied, all is darkness and desolation—presenting the dreariness and barrenness of winter, the very coldness and torpor of death! Come, eternal and blessed Spirit! impart to our minds life, light,

and unction, while investigating thy all-important and glorious work. Give to him that writeth, and to those who read the words of this book, the “anointing that teacheth all things”—the blessing shall be ours, thine the honour and the praise !

In entering upon the consideration of this, as upon each kindred subject, it will materially aid the reader in his clear perception of the truth, if a simple order of arrangement be observed. In the present chapter, therefore, the distinct *personality* of the Holy Spirit will be first proved,—this will necessarily lead to a vindication of his *Deity* ;—a brief glance at the relation which these two doctrines bear to the entire revelation of God, and to the reality and growth of a believer’s experience of Divine truth, will close the chapter.

We commence with the distinct PERSONALITY of the Holy Spirit. In adducing scriptural testimony to the truth of this doctrine, we need scarcely pause upon the threshold of our subject to state, at length, the precise nature of those views of the Spirit, of which the sentiments about to be advanced in this discussion, must be considered as opposite and antagonist. And yet, for the information, possibly, of a

few into whose hands this treatise may fall, and for the more full and irresistible conviction on the minds of all, of the bearing and force of the numerous passages we shall adduce in proof, it may be proper briefly to state what those views of the Holy Spirit are, the fallacy and the fatal tendency of which, it is our humble desire to refute and expose.

It is asserted by those who impugn the doctrine in question, that the Holy Spirit is but another name for the Father,—that all the operations and influences which we ascribe to his personal and Divine agency, are but so many emanations of Deity, or the exercise of one or more of the Divine attributes—either the wisdom, or power, or mercy of God. And to evade the force of the many passages in the Scriptures of truth which substantiate the doctrine of his distinct personal existence, it is argued, that every passage thus adduced, is to be interpreted, not in a literal, but in a *figurative* sense. And thus, the Holy Spirit, the third person in the glorious Trinity, the Author of Divine life, and the great Testifier of Jesus, is reduced to a mere figure of speech, an oriental metaphor! And what stamps the hypothesis with such glaring absurdity is, that an attri-

bute, a principle, an emanation, is allowed to possess the organs and faculties, both physical and mental, of a distinct person, and a sentient being! An error more fatal to an experimental and practical reception of Divine truth, we cannot imagine to exist. Oh that the Holy Spirit may now enable us to vindicate his glory, and from his own word and work prove him to be, what he truly is—*a distinct Person in the Godhead!*

If it be inquired, what we mean by the term *person*, as applied to the Spirit, we briefly reply,—such a distinction in the Trinity, as demonstrates a separate mode of existence, to which belong *personal attributes*; and yet this distinct intelligent Agent coalescing in, and constituting in union with the Father and the Son, the one God. Because of his union with the Godhead, we ascribe to him *Divinity*; and because of his personal properties and acts, we ascribe to Him *personality*. We now proceed to the proof.

In opposition to the idea just adverted to, that the Holy Spirit is a mere *quality* or *influence*, let us adduce two or three passages in which the Spirit is spoken of as a *person*, and *distinguished* from an *attribute*. Thus,—Acts x. 38: “God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with

the Holy Ghost and with power." Rom. xv. 13: "Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost." 1 Cor. ii. 4: "And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power." We now ask, is it not plain and intelligible to the most common understanding, that the Spirit is a distinct and intelligent Agent, and is never to be confounded with the Divine attributes ? In these passages, the distinction is clearly drawn between the Spirit and the Divine attribute of power. And to interpret both as meaning one and the same thing, would be to throw contempt upon the word of God.

The personality of the Spirit rejected, in what light shall we interpret the sin of **BLASPHEMY AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST** ? Matt. xii. 31, 32 : " Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men : but the *blasphemy against the Holy Ghost* shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him ; but whosoever *speaketh against the Holy Ghost*, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world

to come." Reserving our views of the precise *nature* of the sin here spoken of, we at the present confine our remarks to the evidence the passages afford to the doctrine of the *personality* of the Spirit. Here is an action spoken of as against, and terminating in, a *person*. It certainly cannot be interpreted, with any correct knowledge of the word of God, as a sin against a distinct attribute, for the reason assigned, that "All manner of sin and blasphemy against God shall be forgiven unto men, but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men." The inference, plain and logical, is, that the Holy Ghost is not an attribute, or an emanation, but a distinct *person*. "It is therefore incredible, and certainly inexplicable" are the words of a distinguished writer, "that *all manner of blasphemy* against the whole character of God, particularly against his moral character, *should be forgiven*; and yet that blasphemy against a single natural attribute should never be forgiven." And what shall be thought of a doctrine that teaches that blasphemy committed against the Divine *attribute of power*, is more heinous and *unpardonable*, than blasphemy committed against *God himself*? And yet, to this

awful conclusion does the denial of the personality of the Holy Spirit lead us.

The Spirit is spoken of as a SERVANT. John xv. 26, 27 : "But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me." xvi. 7 : "Nevertheless, I tell you the truth ; it is expedient for you that I go away : for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you ; but if I depart, I will send him unto you." What language can more clearly and forcibly convey to the mind the idea of *personality* than this ? Surely Christ did not speak allegorically here. His language cannot, on any just principles, be figuratively interpreted. If He spake figuratively when alluding to the Holy Spirit, we are compelled for the same reasons, and in the same way, to interpret his words when referring to himself. But who will believe that, when speaking of himself, He spake of a *figurative being* ? No one, surely. But he spake of the Comforter as a person,— "When He"—let the reader mark the frequent and peculiar use of the masculine personal pronoun : "When *He*, the Spirit of truth, is come :"—"The Comforter, the Holy Ghost,

which the Father will send in my name, *He* shall teach you all things :”—“*He* shall testify of me.” Who does not see, unless he willingly closes his mind to the truth, that, to suppose the Lord Jesus speaking thus gravely of a mere figurative personage, is awful trifling with the word of God ? If a distinct personage is not spoken of in these passages, language has lost its power to describe what a person really is, or to convey to us an intelligent idea of his existence. But, our Lord was speaking of an exchange of persons. It was a Divine and intelligent *person* that was to depart, and it was a Divine and intelligent *person* that was to supersede Him in the church, abiding with it for ever.

And what shall be said of the ordinance of baptism being administered into his name, in union with the Father and the Son ? Matt. xxviii. 19 : “Go, teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.” Is an *attribute* or a distinct intelligent *person* spoken of here, as associated in this Divine ordinance, with the Father and the Son ? Mark the emphatic expression—“In the name of the Holy Ghost.” In the name of an *attribute* ? of a *principle* ? of

a *quality*? What vain tautology, then, would this be,—the first example of unmeaning and unnecessary repetition found in the word of God. We have already shown, that when God the Father is spoken of, all the Divine attributes are included—for what are the attributes of God, but God himself? To baptize then first in the name of the Father, and then in the name of one of his attributes, is an interpretation which the weakest judgment must reject.

For a further illustration of our argument, let us refer to the description given of Satan in contradistinction to the Holy Spirit, by our Lord, Matt. xii. 26—28 : “ And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself ; how shall then his kingdom stand ? And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out ? Therefore they shall be your judges. But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.” Satan is here spoken of as a *person*, by whose influence, they blasphemously affirmed, Christ performed his miracles. In contradistinction to this, the Holy Spirit is spoken of as a *person*, by whose power Christ actually did cast out devils. We have no authority to interpret his meaning, when speaking of

Satan, as *literal*, and when speaking of the Spirit, as *figurative*. We think it as clear as it is possible for language to make it, that the *personality* of the Spirit is equally affirmed with the *personality of Satan*.

We pass now to a consideration of a few of the *attributes*, *personal acts*, and *properties* ascribed to the Holy Spirit.

Is speaking a personal action? Then it is ascribed to the Holy Spirit. Mark xiii. 11: "Whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye; for it is not ye that speak, but the *Holy Ghost*." Again, Acts xiii. 2: "As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, *the Holy Ghost said*, Separate me Barnabas and Paul for the work whereunto I have called them." Acts xxi. 11: "And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, *Thus saith the Holy Ghost*, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles." 1 Tim. iv. 1: "Now *the Spirit speaketh* expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith." Rev. ii. 7: "He that hath an ear, let him hear what *the Spirit saith* unto the churches." We will not multiply proof. Had

we quoted but one, from among the several thus adduced, it had been sufficient to explode the hypothesis that an attribute, an energy, or an influence, could assume to itself and exercise the faculty of speech, one of the personal properties and acts of a distinct, intelligent agent. We will content ourselves with presenting a summary view of the kindred personal properties and actions which are ascribed to the Holy Spirit.

The power of **REVEALING** is ascribed to him. Luke ii. 26: “And it was *revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost*, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord’s Christ.” Now the apostle speaks of our blessed Lord as a *revealer*. In this passage, the same faculty is ascribed to the Holy Spirit: what is the inference? That, if it were a personal act in the one, it must also be so in the other. Interpreting this passage upon the antitrinitarian hypothesis, how unintelligible would it read: “And it was revealed unto him by a revelation, that he should not see death,” &c. God may reveal an attribute, but an attribute cannot reveal itself.

The Holy Spirit is spoken of as a **WITNESS**. Acts v. 32: “We are his witnesses of these

things : and *so is also the Holy Ghost.*" Are we to understand that the witness which the apostles bore to the Messiahship and the miracles of Christ was but figurative ? Surely not. And yet, the same personal action accorded to them, is also ascribed to the Holy Spirit. If the witness of the apostles was literal and not figurative ; so was also the witness which the Holy Ghost bore to the same facts, a literal and not a figurative one. Again, Rom. viii. 16 : "*The Spirit itself beareth witness* with our spirit, that we are the children of God." Who is it that testifies to the believer's calling, pardon, adoption, and acceptance ? Who applies the atoning, peace-speaking blood to the conscience ? An attribute ? an energy ? an emanation ? Ask the child of God, if *this* were sufficient to remove his guilt,—calm his fears,—and assure him of his acceptance in Christ. Oh no ! None but the Spirit of God himself can accomplish this. "*The Spirit itself*"—not an attribute, nor an influence, but "*the Spirit itself beareth witness* with our spirit, that we are the children of God." Let no professor of the gospel rest short of this evidence. Without it, all other is false. Holy and blessed is he that hath it !

KNOWLEDGE is ascribed to the Holy Spirit.

1 Cor. ii. 10, 11 : "The Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him ? Even so the things of God knoweth no man, but *the Spirit of God.*" We ask, in the words of another, "whether any man can conceive, that *knowledge*, one essential attribute of God, can, with any meaning, be said to be an attribute of *power*, which is another ? Or whether power can, in any words that have meaning, be said to know anything ? "

The Spirit was the *immediate agent* of all the MIRACLES performed by the apostles. Rom. xv. 19 : "Through mighty signs and wonders *by the power of the Spirit of God.*"

SPIRITUAL LIFE is ascribed to him. John vi. 63 : "It is the Spirit that quickeneth." 1 Pet. iii. 18 : "Put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit." Are these the evidences of an attribute, or are they the actions of a person ? Can a mere influence work miracles ? Can a mere emanation impart life ?

The Holy Spirit is represented as SENDING FORTH. Acts xiii. 4 : The apostles "being sent forth by the *Holy Ghost*, departed unto Seleucia."

TO DESIGNATE TO AN OFFICE. Acts xx. 28 : “Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which *the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers.*”

AS EXERCISING HIS OWN PLEASURE. Acts xv. 28 : “*It seemed good to the Holy Ghost and to us.*” 1 Cor. xii. 11 : “But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally *as he will.*”

AS BEING VEXED. Isa. lxiii. 10 : “They rebelled, and *vexed his Holy Spirit.*”

AS BEING GRIEVED. Eph. iv. 30 : “And *grieve not the Holy Spirit.*”

AS BEING RESISTED. Acts vii. 51 : “Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always *resist the Holy Ghost:* as your fathers did, so do ye.”

Here we rest the evidence in favour of the *distinct personality* of the Spirit. Sufficient has been advanced, we believe, with his blessing, to allay every suspicion, to remove every doubt, and to confirm and settle the mind, in the full belief of this important truth. And yet, aside from his own Divine illumination, what avails the multiplicity of scriptural proof to the truth of his character, or the reality of his work ? The Spirit is the great illuminator of the soul.

We may spread the most momentous and spiritual truths before the mind,—the evidence that confirms them may be collected from every source, and poured, as with focal power, upon the intellect, yet, until the Spirit of life and light move upon the moral chaos, all is darkness, and disorder, and confusion. We pass now to a consideration of the DIVINITY of the Holy Spirit.

Not less full and satisfactory is the evidence afforded by the Scriptures of truth, to the absolute and essential DEITY OF THE SPIRIT. It will not be expected that the argument sustaining this doctrine be a laboured and a lengthened one; seeing that, if we have shown the fallacy of a mere attribute having grafted upon it all the other Divine attributes; or, a mere influence or quality clothed with the properties and exercising the actions of a person,—if, in a word, we have been enabled to establish upon a scriptural, and therefore a satisfactory and an immovable, basis, the doctrine of the distinct *personality* of the Spirit, the GODHEAD of the Spirit may be legitimately and logically inferred. The very actions that prove him a *person* demonstrate that person *Divine*. Proceed we now to the proof.



And, in the first place, let us inquire, is it no evidence of the supreme Deity of the Spirit that the very NAMES of Deity are given to Him? For so we read, 2 Cor. viii. 17: "Now the Lord (Jehovah) is that Spirit." 2 Cor. iii. 18: "But we all with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord."

He is also called God, in that remarkable passage recorded in Acts v. 3, 4: "But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? Why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God." So self-evident is the conclusiveness of the argument drawn from this passage, that comment is deemed needless. "Thou hast not lied unto *men*,"—the Holy Spirit, though a person, not a creature,—"but unto the Holy Ghost—unto God." To the experienced believer, how delightful is this evidence to the Divinity of Him whom he loveth, honoureth, and adoreth, as the Author of his renewed nature!

There are *parallel passages* in which the name of God is ascribed to the Spirit. Thus, 1 Cor.

iii. 17 : "The temple of God is holy, which temple ye are." Compare 1 Cor. vi. 19 : "Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost ?" What is the true inference, but that the Holy Ghost is God—God dwelling in the renewed, recovered soul ?

1 Cor. ii. 11 : "The things of God knoweth no man." Compare 1 Cor. v. 14 : "But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God." The only distinction here made between God and the Spirit of God, is one that establishes the *personality*, while it affirms the *Divinity* of the Spirit.

Luke xi. 20 : "If I with the finger of God cast out devils." Compare Matt. xii. 28 : "If I with the Spirit of God cast out devils." The "finger of God" is metaphorical of the immediate agency of God. When, therefore, it is said that devils were cast out by the "finger of God," the obvious sense of the expression is, they were cast out by God himself. But from the text of the evangelist Matthew, this special and supernatural act was ascribed to the *Spirit*: the inference is in favour of the Deity of the Holy Ghost.

Not only the names, but the ATTRIBUTES and WORKS of God are ascribed to the Spirit.

ETERNITY. Heb. ix. 14 : " How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the ETERNAL SPIRIT offered himself without spot to God," &c.

OMNISCIENCE. 1 Cor. ii. 10 : " The Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God." Of whom speaks the apostle this language, but of a distinct, intelligent, and Divine person ? Both the personality and the Divinity of the Spirit are clearly and conjointly stated. The properties of his *person* are, his understanding and knowledge united with his power of communicating that knowledge to others. The argument for his *Divinity* is, his faculty of foretelling things to come, by an intuitive power and underived knowledge, which faculty can belong to Deity alone. Let the spiritual reader pause, and reflect for a moment, upon this Divine attribute of the eternal Spirit. He is here represented as *searching*. Searching what ? Searching where a finite mind, though it were an angel's, would be lost in maze and doubt. What else is the meaning of the verse immediately preceding ?—" But, as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him."

And then it is added, “ But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. But what things are those which a finite mind, whether human or angelic, cannot penetrate or reveal ? The eternal love of God towards his covenant people ;—what finite intellect can fully comprehend or adequately reveal this ?—that ocean whence flows “ the river that makes glad the city of God ”—that Divine source of all blessedness to the believer; in which originated the wondrous plan of his salvation. Oh, what but a *Divine* mind could fathom this sea of love, and lead down its sweet streams into the believer’s soul ? “ The deep things of God,”—his nature, perfections, government, the eternal covenant of grace, the incarnation of Jesus, the nature and operations of Divine grace upon the soul of man, the mysteries of providence, the glories of the world to come,—who can understand, and who can search these “deep things of God,” but God himself ? “ Who hath known the mind of God, or who hath been his counsellor ?” who, save the eternal and blessed Spirit, the third person in the adorable Trinity ? “ The Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.”

OMNIPRESENCE. Psalm cxxxix. 7: "Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?"

OMNIPOTENCE. Rom. xv. 18, 19: "For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed, through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God." And so also in Zech. iv. 6: "Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts."

SOVEREIGNTY. 1 Cor. xii. 11: "But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will." To whom can this properly apply, but to God? No creature has a right to do as he wills, but God himself. It is a Divine prerogative, incommunicable to a creature. The highest happiness of angels, and the "spirits of just men made perfect" in glory, is to do the will of God. Even our dear Lord, when speaking of himself in his mediatorial character, in which alone He was subordinate to the Father, says, "I came not to do mine own will, but the will of Him that sent me." When, therefore, it is declared of the Spirit that He worketh "as he will," we have the strongest positive evidence of his abso-

lute Divinity. Of none could this be predicated but God himself.

We have by no means exhausted the Scripture testimony to the doctrine of the DIVINE PERSONALITY of the Holy Spirit, although it is necessary, having other topics to discuss in connexion with this truth, that the evidence should close here. As we advance more fully into the consideration of his work, collateral evidences in favour of his personal dignity will press themselves upon the mind of the reflective reader, which, perhaps, may afford him confirmation to the truth of the doctrine equally as strong and satisfactory as a direct and positive argument. With earnest prayer for that "anointing which teacheth of all things," his mind shall be led into the blessed truth, and the happy result will be,—a crowning of the Spirit, equally with the Father and the Son.

We proceed now, in accordance with our design, to point out the essential relation which the doctrine of the Divine personality of the Holy Spirit holds to the entire revelation of God, and the reality and growth of Christian experience. We argue that a denial of the personal dignity of the Spirit renders the word of God incomplete. For instance:—

Without a full and unequivocal recognition of the doctrine in question, there is a want of harmony and coherence in those numberless passages which teach the doctrine of the Trinity in the Godhead. Take Isa. xlvi. 16: "And now the Lord God and his Spirit hath sent me." Who is the speaker here? The Lord Jesus, who, in verse 12, says, "Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called: I am the first, I also am the last." Eph. ii. 18: "For through him (Christ) we both (Jews and Gentiles) have access by one Spirit unto the Father." Yet further; Matt. iii. 16, 17: "And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him; and lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased." Matt. xxviii. 19: "Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." Now, can the doctrine of three distinct persons in the Godhead be more clearly and unequivocally taught, than it is in these passages? And yet, if the DIVINE PERSONALITY of the Spirit be denied, these and kindred texts must be ren-

dered totally obscure and nugatory. The Christian reader will require no extended argumentation to convince his understanding that a regard to the perfection and analogy of truth demands a full belief in the doctrine which in this chapter we have sought to establish. We must either deny the doctrine of the Trinity to be a part of Divine revelation, and, consequently, render perfectly unintelligible the numerous passages which declare and confirm it, or we must admit the Holy Spirit to be a distinct person in the Godhead, to whom belong equal honour and dignity with the Father and the Son.

Again,—*Viewed as a Spirit of revelation*, his claims to Divine dignity must be conceded; for if his Deity be denied, the entire revelation of God falls to the ground. For we read that “prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.” We must then either deny the Divine inspiration of the word of God, or admit that the Holy Spirit is God. All that we know of God, truly and perfectly, we know by the revelation of the Holy Spirit. He is the great Revealer of the glory, perfections, love, and grace of Jehovah; and until the

mind of man has been brought under his gracious influence, it is ignorant of God and of itself. All is dark, yea, darkness itself, until the Divine light of the Spirit breaks through the gloom, and chases that darkness away.

In venturing upon this remark, let it not be supposed that we undervalue the contributions brought to the confirmation of the truth of revealed religion, by what is termed natural theology. We are never reluctant to acknowledge our indebtedness to this source of evidence. We cannot forget that the God of revelation is the God of nature,—that, in exploring this vast territory, we trespass upon the domain of no foreign potentate, we invade no hostile kingdom, we tread no forbidden ground. The spiritual mind, fond of soaring through nature in quest of new proofs of God's existence, and fresh emblems of his wisdom, power, and goodness, exults in the thought that it is his *Father's* domain he treads. He *feels* that God, *his* God, is there. And the sweet consciousness of his all-pervading presence, and the impress of his great perfections which everywhere meets his eye, overwhelm his renewed soul with wonder, love, and praise. Oh the delight of looking abroad upon nature, under a sense of pardoning,

filial love in the soul, when enabled to exclaim, “This God is *my God!*” Let it not therefore be supposed that nature and revelation are at war with each other. A spiritual mind may discover a close and beautiful relation and harmony between the two. The study of God in his external operations is by no means discouraged in his word. “The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handiwork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.” Referring to the rejection of this source of evidence by the heathen, the apostle argues, “The invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse.”

But, if natural theology has its advantages, it also has its *limitations*. It must never be regarded as taking the place of God’s word. It may just impart light enough to the mind to leave its *atheism* “without excuse,” but it cannot impart light enough to convince the soul of its sinfulness—its guilt—its exposure to the wrath of a holy God, and its need of such a Saviour as Jesus is. All this is the work of the eternal and blessed Spirit; and if my reader

is resting his hope of heaven upon what he has learned of God and of himself, in the light of nature only,—a stranger to the teaching and operations of the Holy Ghost upon his mind,—he is awfully deceiving himself. Natural religion can never renew, sanctify, and save the soul. A man may be deeply schooled in it as a science, he may investigate it thoroughly, defend it ably and successfully, and even from the feeble light it emits, grope his dark way to the great edifice of revelation,—but beyond this it cannot conduct him : it cannot open the door, and admit him to *the fulness of the gospel* therein contained. It may go far to convince him that the word of God is true, but it cannot “open the book and loose the seals thereof,” and disclose to the mind its rich and exhaustless treasures. Oh no ! Another and a diviner light must shine upon his soul ; another and a more powerful hand must break the seals. That light, that hand, is God the Holy Ghost. He only can make the soul acquainted with this solemn truth—“The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked.” He only can explore this dark chamber of imagery, and bring to light the hidden evil that is there. He only can lay the soul low in the dust before God at the

discovery, and draw out the heart in the humiliating confession—"Behold, I am vile!" He only can take of the precious blood of a precious Saviour, and the glorious righteousness of the God-Man Mediator, and, working faith to receive it, through this infinitely glorious medium, seal pardon, and acceptance, and peace upon the conscience. O thou blessed and loving Spirit! this is thy work, and thine alone. Thine to empty, thine to fill. Thine to lay low, thine to exalt. Thine to wound, thine to heal. Thine to convince of sin, and thine to lead the soul, all sinful, guilty, and wretched as it is, to the precious blood of Jesus—"the fountain opened for sin and uncleanness." Thou shalt have the praise, and wear the crown!

It remains for us to glance at *the relation of the personal character of the Spirit to the existence, reality, and advance of the believer's experience.*

A believer's experience of the truth of God is not a mere fancy. However severely experimental godliness may have been stigmatized by an unrenewed world, as the offspring of a morbid imagination, the product of an enthusiastic mind, "he that believes in the Son of God hath the witness in himself" that he has yielded

the consent of his judgment and his affections to no “cunningly-devised fable.” A sense of sin—brokenness and contrition before God—faith in the atoning blood of Christ—a sweet consciousness of pardon, acceptance, adoption, and joy in the Holy Ghost, are no mere hallucinations of a disordered mind. To read one’s pardon fully, fairly written out—to look up to God as one accepted, adopted—to feel the Spirit going out to him in filial love and confidence, breathing its tender and endearing epithet, “Abba, Father”—to refer every trial, cross, and dispensation of his providence to his tender and unchangeable love—to have one’s will, naturally so rebellious and perverse, completely absorbed in his—to be as a weaned child, simply and unreservedly yielded up to his disposal, and to live in the patient waiting for the glory that is to be revealed—oh, *this* is *reality*, sweet, blessed, solemn reality! Holy and happy is that man, whose heart is not a stranger to these truths. But rob the Spirit of his personal glory,—divest him of his great offices in the covenant of grace,—reduce him to a mere influence, attribute, or principle, and the believer’s experience of the truth dwindles down to an airy nothing. All is fancy, enthusiasm, and

delusion, if the Holy Spirit be not a *distinct person in the Godhead*. But so long as this doctrine is brought home with convincing power to the soul, that the Holy Spirit is a distinct person *from*, yet co-essential, co-equal, and co-eternal *with*, the Father and the Son, then we have the comforting assurance, that the experience of the truth in the heart, of which He is the Author and we the subjects, is a supernatural work—the work of God the Holy Ghost. And this assurance gives stability to the soul.

The doctrine of the Spirit's personal dignity also affords a pledge that the work thus commenced shall be carried forward to a final and glorious completion. Because He is God, He will finish what he has begun. And let it not be forgotten that the *growth* of the believer in the experience of the truth is as much the work of the eternal Spirit as was the first production of Divine life in the soul. The dependence of the believer on the Spirit by no means ceases in conversion. There are after-stages along which it is his office to conduct the believing soul. Deeper views of sin's exceeding sinfulness,—a more thorough knowledge of self, more enlarged discoveries of Christ,—a more simple and habitual resting upon his finished work,—increasing

conformity to the Divine image, the daily victory over indwelling sin, and a constant meetening for the inheritance of the saints in light, all these worketh the one and the self-same Spirit, who first breathed into his soul the breath of spiritual life. Not a step can the believer advance without the Spirit.—Not a victory can he achieve without the Spirit.—Not a moment can he exist without the Spirit. As he needed Him at the first, so he needs Him all his journey through. And so he will have him, until the soul passes over Jordan. To the last ebbing of life, the blessed Spirit will be his Teacher, his Comforter, and his Guide. To the last, he will testify of Jesus ; to the last, he will apply the atoning blood ; and to the very entrance of the happy saint into glory, the eternal Spirit of God—faithful, loving to the last—will be present to whisper words of pardon, assurance, and peace. Holy Spirit ! build us up in the infinite dignity of thy person, and in the surpassing greatness and glory of thy work !

I cannot allow myself to close this chapter, without addressing a few solemn and earnest considerations to the *denier* of the personal dignity of the Spirit. Dear reader, you and I will soon stand at the bar of God. In view of that

day, how solemn, how awful is your present position ! If you have read the preceding pages with any degree of thought and candour, you must have closed the argument with the conviction that truly the Spirit is a distinct person in the Godhead,—so full, so clear, and so conclusive is the testimony of the Divine Scriptures to the truth of this doctrine. In rejecting the doctrine and resisting the conviction of evidence, you assume responsibilities and incur guilt of a fearful kind. In denying the Spirit's personal dignity you deny God himself, and in refusing the evidence you turn your back upon his *revelation*. Can imagination conceive of a position more truly solemn ? You may think lightly of *experimental* truth,—you may deride the religion of a man who hopes that he is "born of the Spirit," and has found pardon and acceptance through Christ, as the very wilderness of enthusiasm,—and you may press to your heart more closely and fondly than ever, your religion of nature, your form of godliness, your cold, lifeless, soulless creed ; but, oh remember, you have to do with a God who searches the heart and tries the reins of men,—a God of spotless holiness and inflexible justice,—with whom the *form* without the *power* of godliness

is a mockery,—and to whom prayer without the Spirit is a sin ! Be not deceived in a matter so momentous, and involving interests so precious and eternal. Think not to offer to God an acceptable oblation, while you refuse Divine honour, homage, and love to the third person in the glorious Trinity. Wonder not that the details of Christian experience of a child of God are all a mystery, an enigma to you ;—that, when he speaks of a broken heart —of a contrite spirit—of a mourning over sin —of regeneration—of pardon—of acceptance—of the joys of God's salvation—of the comfort of the Holy Ghost—and of a good hope through grace of eternal glory, that he speaks to you of a kingdom whose splendours you have never seen,—of a territory whose wealth you have never ransacked—of a world whose glories have never beamed upon you, whose odours have never been wafted to you, whose breezes have never fanned you, whose music has never fallen on your ears, and whose Spirit has never breathed into your heart. *You deny the Holy Ghost* : this is your sin, and your sin is your punishment. You deny the Author of Divine life, light, and revelation ;—marvel not that all which appertains to experimental godliness

is to you mystery, darkness, and death. Without this blessed Spirit, you can never know yourself, nor Christ, nor God, nor heaven. Trifle no longer with this subject,—refuse Him no longer Divine honour,—lay aside the prejudices of education and of creeds, and fall down and supplicate the teaching of this Spirit, whose personal dignity you have so long denied, whose word you have so long rejected, whose voice you have so long disregarded, and all whose influences you would, were it possible, this moment quench. Yet He is faithful, kind, and forgiving. You have denied Him, but “He cannot deny himself”—though you believe not, yet “He abideth faithful.” He can dissolve your heart, give you true contrition, and lead you to the atoning blood of Jesus for the pardon of your sin. But, if resolved to adhere to your present views, remember the awfully solemn words of our Lord, and may they sink down into your ears,—“Whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him : *but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.*”

CHAPTER II.

THE SPIRIT, A QUICKENER.

THE SOUL BEFORE CONVERSION.

"It is the Spirit that quickeneth."—JOHN vi. 63.

HAVING laid the basis of the Holy Spirit's work in his PERSONAL DIGNITY, it will now be an easy, and a more delightful, because less controversial, task to raise the superstructure.

Commencing from such a foundation—the GODHEAD of the Spirit—what dignity and glory attach to his various offices and operations, as contained in the covenant of redemption, and as unfolded in the work of grace upon the heart! How important that we should enter upon its discussion deeply impressed with the spirituality of our theme, with its essential relation to the eternal happiness of the soul, and with fervent prayer for his own Divine illumination!

It will be perceived that, in unfolding his work, we commence with the Spirit's first gracious and Divine act—*The breathing of spiritual life in the soul*. This must be regarded

as an operation anterior to all others. The Spirit as a *Quickener*, must ever precede him as a Sanctifier and a Comforter. If we look for him in any of his offices before we have received him as the Author of Divine life in the soul, we reverse his own order, and cover ourselves with disappointment. We enter upon the discussion of this subject the more readily, and, we trust, prayerfully, from the conviction that the modern views of the doctrine of regeneration, as held and preached by many, are not only widely different from the old standards of doctrinal truth, but, which is more serious and deeply to be deplored, are such as the word of God clearly and distinctly disowns, and upon which there rests the darkness of its frown. Regeneration, as taught by many in the present day, differs widely from the doctrine as preached in the days of the apostles and reformers. In their writings and discourses the basis was deeply and broadly laid in the original and total depravity of man: this doctrine is now by many greatly modified, if not absolutely denied. In the days of primitive Christianity, the utter helplessness of the creature, and the absolute and indispensable necessity of the Holy Spirit's influences in the regeneration of the soul, were

distinctly and rigidly enforced: sentiments the reverse of these, subversive of the Scripture doctrine of regeneration, and destructive of the best interests of the soul, are now zealously and widely promulgated. Surely this is a cause of deep humiliation before God; may he turn to his ministers and people a pure language, and graciously revive the precious, soul-humbling, Christ-honouring truths, once the safeguard and the glory of our land. We propose in this and the following chapter to present a simple and scriptural delineation of the doctrine of regeneration—the office of the Holy Spirit in its production—and some of the holy effects as traced in the life of a believer. May there descend on the reader the anointing of the Holy One, and may the truth empty, sanctify, and comfort the heart.

Regeneration is a work standing alone, and distinct from all the other operations of the Divine Spirit. It is to be carefully distinguished from conversion, adoption, justification, and sanctification, and yet must be regarded as forming the basis and the spring-head of them all. For instance, there can be no conversion without a principle of *life* in the soul, for conversion is the exercise of a spiritual power

implanted in man. There can be no sense of adoption apart from a renewed nature, for adoption confers the privilege only, not the nature of sons. There can be no comforting sense of acceptance in the Beloved, until the mind has passed from death unto life;—nor can there be the smallest advance in a conformity of the will and of the affections to the image of God, while there is wanting in the soul the very root of holiness. Faith is a purifying grace, but faith is only found in the heart “created anew in Christ Jesus.” There must necessarily be the spiritual renewal of the whole man, before the soul can pass into an adopted, justified, and sanctified state. Reader, ponder seriously this solemn truth. It may probably aid us in arriving at a clearer and more accurate knowledge of the true nature of regeneration, or the new birth, if we briefly look at the subject first in a *negative* point of view.

Let it then be observed,—*Regeneration is not an act of grace conferred upon an individual in the external rite or ordinance of baptism.* An error so untenable on scriptural grounds, and so fatal to the spiritual interests of the soul, we could scarcely believe would find an advocate professing to be taught by the Spirit, in this

gospel-illumined age. And yet, from the pulpit and from the press, both professing to be the guardians of evangelical truth, this doctrine is zealously propagated ; and thousands receive it as a Divinely revealed truth, and live and die in the fatal delusion. Oh, did every professed minister of Christ but study the third chapter of John's Gospel, with earnest prayer for the teaching of the Spirit, before he attempted to expound to others the way of salvation, how soon would the heresy of baptismal regeneration be exploded from our pulpits, and be banished from the land ! Let us endeavour to pour the light of Divine truth upon this dark and fatal error.

We observe, that the application of water in any mode, as a sacramental rite, is utterly impotent in the production of this mighty change in man. It cannot impart spiritual life to a soul "dead in trespasses and sins." The following are some of the strong and emphatic expressions, which the word of God employs in describing the new birth : "Born again,"—"born of the Spirit,"—"quickened by the Spirit,"—"created anew in Christ Jesus,"—"made alive,"—"new creature." Now that the external application of water, even as a

sacred rite, could effect the great change implied in these phrases, is, to a spiritual and reflecting mind, utterly incredible.

To regard the ordinance of baptism as a vehicle by which the Spirit of God operates on the heart, is equally unscriptural and dangerous. As a means of grace, it cannot be relied upon. If regeneration has not transpired in the soul *before* the act of baptism, we are nowhere in the Scriptures of truth authorized to believe that mere submission to the external ceremony confers spiritual life upon the subject. The ordinances both of baptism and the Lord's supper are to be considered, as far as they relate to the receiver, but as mere sources of spiritual nourishment and comfort to the grace *already* implanted in the soul, through the omnipotent and effectual operation of the Spirit of God. The one may more properly be regarded as a *witness* to the grace that is there,—the other, as a Divinely instituted source of *nourishment* to that grace. If it were not so—if this setting aside the two ordinances of Christ's church as causes of spiritual life, were not scriptural and proper, then, it must follow, that all who have submitted to these external institutions were actually regenerated; and so, in reference to

the departure into eternity of the avowed unbeliever, on the ground that baptismal regeneration be true, death was to him the birth-day of a glorious immortality ! If this be not a most awful inference, properly and legitimately drawn from the error we have stated, we know not what is. The advocate of baptismal regeneration cannot evade it. It is a fair, legitimate, and logical conclusion deduced from his own premises. If all those who have ever been baptized were, in the act, made the subjects of renewing grace, then, thousands are now shut up in the regions of hopeless despair who ought not to be there. They were baptized, and yet they lived in open rebellion against God, and died, as the record of many testifies, with the "terrors of the Lord" already in their consciences. And, if baptism is a rite *essential* to salvation, it must follow that vast numbers are now in glory, who, never having submitted to that institution, are admitted there on *other* grounds than the mere observance of an external ceremony. We cite from among many the case of the thief upon the cross, as illustrating our idea. There is no record of his having received Christian baptism, either in the early part of life, for he was a pagan, or at the period of

his death. And yet, here is presented to us the wondrous spectacle of a *heathen malefactor*, passing from spiritual death unto spiritual life at the very extremity of his ignominious existence; and, without having washed in the laver of baptism, going from the cross to receive a kingdom and a crown. If water baptism be *essential* to salvation, let the advocate of the doctrine explain to us the nature and the cause of this remarkable conversion and this triumphant death.

Reader, your baptism, whether received in infancy or in riper years, will avail you nothing if you are not a new creature. You may be baptized, and yet be lost;—you may not be baptized, and yet be saved. “In Christ Jesus, neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, (and the same is true of *baptism*,) but a new creature.” Your baptism infused into you no principle of life, it conferred upon you no saving grace. You must be born again of the Spirit, be washed in the blood of Christ, and be clothed in his righteousness, before you can enter the kingdom of grace on earth, or be admitted within the kingdom of glory in heaven.

Again,—*An outward reformation of habit constitutes not the spiritual change under investigation*

tion. The influence of education—early moral instruction—attendance upon an evangelical ministry, combined with the moral restraints of society, will go far in effecting an outward reformation of human character. There may be much unfolding itself, bearing a strong resemblance to the sweet flower of Divine grace,—gentleness, kindness, amiability ; there may be the heart that pours forth its deep sympathies over the picture of human suffering,—the tear that falls upon the pallid cheek of sickness,—the arm that is nerved to shield the oppressed,—the hand that is extended to relieve the widow and the fatherless, and yet “repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ,” (the spring of all true holiness and goodness,) may be strangers to that bosom. In others, there may be the excision of outward sins,—the giving up of sinful habits long indulged in,—even a love of virtue, an approval of things that are excellent, and a diligent observance of the means of grace, shall mark the character and deportment ; and all the while, the heart, self-deceived, shall know nothing of the renewing, transforming, humbling power of God the Holy Ghost. Regeneration, dear reader, is a mighty and a deep work. It rests not upon the surface.

It has to do with the deep, hidden principle of evil in the heart of man,—it allows nothing for the tender and kindly instincts of our fallen nature: while it does not destroy nor weaken them, in the wonderful process through which the mind passes at the period of its renewal, but rather invests them with a new character, and directs them into another and a holier channel; yet, in effecting this mighty moral revolution, they occupy no part, and can lay claim to none of the glory.

This chapter may possibly arrest the attention of the rigid moralist, who to the present has been enveloping himself in the thick and silken foldings of a self-complacent and self-righteous spirit,—not for a moment suspecting the existence of a deep taint of ungodliness within, which, in the eye of a holy and a heart-searching God, mars all its moral virtues, and renders of none effect all his moral duties. Dear reader, may the Lord the Spirit in his infinite mercy bring you out of this awful state of self-deception; and, as one step towards it, he warns you in his word to trust to no view of yourself presented by the false mirror of your own heart. That “heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked.”

Trust not in it, it is treacherous ; expect nothing truly good from it, it is a depth of undiscovered depravity. Is this harsh language ? Are these sentiment revolting to you ? *I speak but the truth of God*, when I say, your heart, in its present unrenewed state, is your worst enemy. Does it speak soothingly ?—it speaks but to flatter. Does the surface look fair and pleasant to the eye ?—beneath is everything that defiles, and that worketh abomination. Oh the awful picture your unrenewed heart would present to your view, were the Holy Spirit *now* to put in the plough of conviction, break up the hard and fallow ground, and bring to the surface the hidden evil that is there ! How would you shudder at the discovery, and shrink away from the sight !

Again,—shall we add, after the exceptions we have made, *that an outward profession of the gospel may exist, and yet the heart be a stranger to this spiritual process* ? And yet, the age we live in demands a distinct avowal of this. If, in the days of our Lord, and of his faithful and vigilant apostles,—the days when a public profession of attachment to Christ was to mark a man for the cross and the stake ; if, in their days, and under these circumstances,

there were found those who could take refuge in a mere outward profession, is it astonishing that *now*, when it costs a man nothing to profess Christ, but rather adds to his worldly influence and emolument, thousands should run upon this quicksand, and make shipwreck of their souls? Oh, it is no marvel! Our blessed Lord foresaw, and forewarned men of this evil. Let his words—searching and solemn as though now uttered from the judgment-seat—sink down into our ears,—“Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name have done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.” Matt. vii. 21—23.

Yet farther than this would we go. In reviewing the negative evidences of regeneration, it is of the utmost importance that we do not overlook *that close approximation to this work, which in numberless cases may transpire, but which, when brought to the test of God's word,*

proves but an awful deception. Few, save those who have been taught by the Spirit, and who have accustomed themselves to analyze closely the evidences of true conversion, are aware how far an individual may go, not merely in an outward reformation of character, and an external union to Christ, but in a strong resemblance to the positive and manifest evidences of the new birth, without the actual possession of a single one. If there is one aspect in which our subject may be viewed as more solemn than another, it is this. May the eternal Spirit lead us into deep self-examination and prayer, while examining the false evidences of regeneration!

We have observed that there may be in an individual's frame of mind and outward conduct, much that bears a strong affinity and resemblance to many of the positive evidences of the new birth, without a single step towards that state having been taken. There may be, as regards the state of the mind, a deep and clear knowledge of Divine truth, a strongly enlightened judgment, and a sound and scriptural creed,—there may be a strong attachment to, and a zealous maintenance of, some of the distinguishing doctrines of grace,—even a desire to hear of Christ, and an ability to judge between sound

and unsound, savoury and unsavoury, preaching; and all the while, the *heart* may be encased in the hardness of impenitence and unbelief—a stranger to the regenerating influence of the Spirit of God. Do not misinterpret our meaning. We speak not aught against a true spiritual and experimental acquaintance with Divine truth. We do not forget that there can be no faith in Christ, without some knowledge of Christ. The very existence of faith in the heart implies the existence of, and an acquaintance with, the object of faith—the Lord Jesus. We speak not against an enlarged possession of Divine knowledge. It would be well for the church of Christ, and would greatly promote her stability and real spirituality, were the standard of Divine knowledge more elevated in her midst. It would screen her from much of the unsound theology and false philosophy, which, at this moment, threaten her purity and her peace. It cannot, with perfect truth, be said,—touching an elevated and spiritual taste and thirst for experimental truth,—that “wisdom and knowledge are the stability of our times.” Much of the prevalent religion is characterized by “itching ears,” 2 Tim. iv. 3.—Habit of “change,” Prov. xxiv. 21.—“Unsta-

bleness," 2 Pet. iii. 16.—Affected by "every wind of doctrine," Eph. iv. 14; and which, in its influence, is "barren and unfruitful," 2 Pet. i. 18. Were there a more diligent and prayerful study of God's word—a more regular and constant attendance upon a stated ministry, (if that ministry be found productive of spiritual benefit,) connected with frequent seasons of retirement, consecrated to meditation, self-examination, and secret prayer, there would be less of that superficial Christianity which marks the many in this day of high and universal profession. We want more depth of knowledge—more spirituality—more experience—more of the life and power of true godliness; in a word, more of the anointing and sanctifying influences of the Holy Ghost in the church.

But, in the exception that we make, we refer to a knowledge of the truth that is not saving in its effects, is not influential in its character, and which has its place in the *judgment* only;—assented to, approved of, and even ably and successfully vindicated, while the *soul*, the seat of life,—the *will*, the instrument of holiness,—and the *heart*, the home of love, are all unrenewed by the Holy Spirit. Beloved reader, you cannot be too distinctly nor too earnestly

informed, that there is a great difference in Divine knowledge. There is a knowledge of the truth, in the attainment of which a man may labour diligently, and in the possession of which he may look like a believer ; but which may not come under that denomination of a knowledge of Christ, in allusion to which our dear Lord, in his memorable prayer, uses these words, “ This is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.” John xvii. 3. The fatal error to which you are exposed is—oh that you may have escaped it !—the substituting a knowledge of Divine truth in the judgment, for the quickening grace of God in the heart. It is surprising, how far an outwardly moral individual may go in Divine attainments—spiritual knowledge—eminent gifts—and even great usefulness, and yet retain the carnal mind, the rebellious will, the unhumbled and unbroken heart. If the volume of Divine truth had not informed us of this, and supplied us with some striking and solemn cases in proof, we should be perpetually beguiled into the belief that a mind filled with rational, speculative, theoretical truth, must necessarily be connected with some degree of Divine grace.

in the affections. But not so. Balaam's knowledge of Divine things was deep; he could ask counsel from God, and prophesy of Christ, but where is the undoubted evidence that he "knew the grace of God in truth?" Saul prophesied, had "another spirit" given him, and asked counsel from God; but Saul's heart was unchanged by the Holy Spirit. Herod sent for John, and "heard him gladly, and did many things," and yet his heart and his life were strangers to holiness. Addressing the Pharisees, the apostle employs this striking language, "Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, and knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law:" and yet deep hypocrisy was their crying sin. Oh, let no man be so deceived as to substitute *knowledge* for *grace*. Better that his knowledge of the truth should be limited to its mere elements, its first principles, and yet with it be enabled to say, "'Behold I am vile,' but 'He hath loved me and given himself for me,'" than to possess "all knowledge," and live and die destitute of the renewing grace of God upon the heart.

Still farther may an individual go in an ap-

proximation to the evidences of true godliness, and yet remain unregenerate. He may possess *eminent spiritual gifts*—fluency of expression in prayer—great exhortatory powers—eloquence in preaching—clear discrimination in spiritual subjects—the discerning of spirits—the gift of speaking and of interpreting tongues,—and yet continue a graceless soul, retain the “carnal mind,” and the “heart of stone.” What, we ask, is the most instructive and solemn page in the history of the Corinthian church?—that which teaches us that *great gifts may exist in union with great impiety*; in other words, that gifts are not graces, that an individual, or a community of individuals, may possess the gifts that edify, and at the same time be destitute of the grace that humbles and sanctifies. On the other hand, how frequently is the union found to exist, of feeble natural and acquired gifts, with great grace, deep spirituality, and even extensive usefulness! The tongue has stammered in prayer; thought, deep welled in the mind, has found no adequate utterance; feelings, burning in the heart, no outlet; a glowing and spiritually-chastened imagination, no conductor; and yet in the man’s secret life there has been the holy and close walk of a

patriarch, and in his public one, the self-consuming zeal of an apostle. God has revealed to him the secret of his love; Christ has opened to him the treasures of his grace; and the Holy Spirit has sealed him to the day of redemption. Well might an eminent prelate exclaim, as he surveyed a spectacle like this—"The poor illiterate world attain to heaven, while we, with all our learning, fall into hell."

One step farther would we go. There may be strong light and conviction of sin in the conscience (Heb. vi. 4)—deep distress of soul in the near prospect of death and eternity (Acts xxiv. 25)—this succeeded by solemn vows, purposes, and resolutions (Exod. ix. 27, 28)—and this by a species of joy (Matt. xiii. 20)—connected with an external mortification of sin (Acts viii. 12, 13)—and yet, the mighty and spiritual process of regeneration not even have commenced in the soul. Far be it from us to say that the Spirit of God may not employ these as means of conversion,—he may, he often does; yet they may exist alone and apart from any connexion with a work of grace. We are aware that in showing what regeneration is *not*, we have assumed high and solemn ground, and have advanced statements which, if supported by the

Scriptures of truth, (and we have endeavoured to fortify every position by the word of God,) will break up the lying refuges, and undermine the spurious hopes, and explode the false evidences, and rend in twain the specious covering of many, now dwelling in the outer courts of Christianity, and making a "fair show" of religion "in the flesh." Gal. vi. 12. But the vast importance of the subject, and its vital relation to the eternal happiness of the soul, demanded from us a close investigation of the false evidences of this great work. We now proceed to view *positively* the nature of regeneration.

Need we enlarge upon the moral state of the soul, of which true regeneration is the reverse? It may be proper that we briefly glance at it. It is described in God's word in dark colours, and by gloomy images. The *heart* is spoken of as depraved—the *understanding*, darkened—the *will*, perverted—the *affections*, estranged. Look at the description of the *heart* in its natural state. Jer. xvii. 9: "The *heart* is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked." Matt. xv. 19: "For out of the *heart* proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies." Awful picture of the natural heart!—the picture of all

yet in an unrenewed state. There may not be the overt act of sin, the actual commission, the outbreaking of the evil,—but, *the evil is there*, deeply imbedded and hidden there, and only restrained by the power of God. Read again, Eccles. viii. 11 : “Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the *heart* of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.” ix. 3 : “The heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their *heart* while they live.” Can language present the natural state of the heart in more affecting and awful terms ? Here it is represented as “fully set to do evil”—“full of evil and madness”—“deceitful”—“desperately wicked.” The surface may be fair to the eye—there may be kindness, affection, benevolence dwelling there; but beneath that surface is deep, deep ungodliness. No love to God there,—no affection for Jesus there,—no thirst for holiness there,—no crucifixion of sin and self there; and until the Holy Spirit enters and creates all things new, all things will remain as they were, under the unbroken dominion and tyranny of sin.

The *understanding* is dark. Eph. iv. 18 : “Having the understanding darkened.” Hence there can be no true knowledge of God and of

Christ ; no proper acquaintance with his word, his law, his commands ; no just realization of eternity, no proper estimate of time. All is spiritual darkness in the soul.

The *will* is perverted. It is in opposition to God and holiness. It has no bias towards spiritual and heavenly things. Its natural bent and disposition is to evil; evil only, and evil continually.

But there is more. There is *positive enmity* in the natural man to God. Rom. viii. 7 : “The carnal mind is enmity against God : for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.” This is a strong expression : the apostle states that the carnal mind is not only alienated from God, averse to him, but is actual enmity. Had he represented the carnal mind as an *enemy* to God, that would have sounded startling ; but when he describes it as “*enmity*” itself, we have the most vivid and awful idea of man’s state by nature. An *enemy* may be reconciled, but *enmity* cannot. The ground of this enmity the apostle states to be “the law of God :” “It is not subject to the law of God.” The enmity of the carnal heart is against God as the *moral Governor* of the universe. Let not the reader, especially if there

be the honest conviction in his conscience of the existence of the carnal mind, overlook this important fact. There is danger of turning aside from the true cause of man's enmity to God. We repeat then, all are enemies to God who do not submit to his kingly authority. Men may imagine they admire and love God under other characters, but hate him as a Law-giver. But this cannot be. If God be not loved, adored, and obeyed as a Lawgiver, he cannot, without denying himself, and throwing contempt upon his own law, recognise the supposed love and adoration of any of his creatures. Supreme dominion is essential to his character, and to be properly and truly loved, he must be loved as a *King*. Among men, the person and the office may be separable. A man may be the personal friend of the king, and yet an enemy to his government. As a *man*, he may be loved; as a *magistrate*, he may be hated. We can imagine that many who lived in the days of the commonwealth, were sincerely attached to the *person* of Cromwell, but disapproved of his *government*, and condemned what they might have deemed an unjustifiable usurpation of authority and power. But, not so in reference to God, the moral Governor of the world.

His nature and his office, his attributes and his government, are inseparable : and 'no one can possibly be a friend to God, who hates his government, and refuses obedience to his law.'

Now, "the carnal mind is enmity against God," because of his moral government. The question is, "who shall reign, God or the sinner ?" This is the only ground of controversy. Decide this question in *favour* of the sinner, and so far as it relates to him, the controversy ceases. Only let God drop the reins of his government,—let him descend from his throne, lay aside his sceptre, give up his law, and the enmity of the carnal mind ceases. Man would revel in his goodness, admire his wisdom, and adore his power. But, God can as soon cease to be, as give up his right to dominion. He must assert his claim to the throne. He is bound to maintain the dignity, shield the purity, and support the honour of his law ; and sooner can heaven and earth pass away, than one jot or one tittle of that law fail. This the carnal mind cannot bear, "for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be."

Enmity against God, oh awful thought!—Enmity against the best of beings, the dearest of friends!—Enmity against Him whose nature and

whose name are love!—who is holy, yea, *holiness*—good, yea, *goodness*—true, yea, *truth*!—Enmity against Him, out of whom nothing is good, nothing holy, nothing true; who is the Fountain, from whence all the streams flow—the Sun, from which all the rays emanate.—Enmity against Him, who gave his Son to die for *sinners*! “For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” “God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet *sinners*, Christ died for us.” Yea, to die for his *enemies*. “When we were *enemies*, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son.” Romans v. 10. Enmity against Jesus who thus died;—who flew on wings of love to the rescue and the redemption of fallen man—who took the place, bore the sins, endured the curse; all this for rebel man—who gave his life, his obedience, all He could give—*himself*,—all this for the poor, the vile, the worthless: yea, who suffered, bled, and died—was not *this* enough? Could He have done more? The law said, “It is enough”—Justice said, “I am satisfied”—all this—and who can estimate it? all this for *sinners*, for *rebels*, for *enemies*! Son of God, is it for *this*

they hate thee, despise thee, reject thee ? Oh, the enmity of the carnal mind !

If possible, the word of God gives a yet more awful description of the unrenewed state of man. It is represented under the image of *death*. The natural condition of the soul is moral death. Thus is it described. Eph. ii. 1 : “ *Dead in trespasses and sins* ;” and 5th ver. “ *When we were dead in sins*.” Col. ii. 13 : “ *You being dead in your sins*.” Rom. v. 15 : “ *Through the offence of one, many are dead*.” This is his awful state,—spiritually, legally; and if the quickening power of the eternal Spirit of God interpose not, judicially dead. Insensibility to all spiritual things, marks the unrenewed mind. To things that are *carnal*, it is all feeling, all sensitiveness, all life. *Here*, all its natural faculties are in full vigour and play. The *understanding*, the *will*, the *affections* find ample range for their carnal propensities, powerful incentives to their indulgence, and revel and exult and expatiate amidst the world of sensual delight—limited it is confessed—that opens to their view. Oh yes, all is life *here*. The *mind* can think, reason, compare, and arrange,—the *will* can select, and the *affections* pour forth

their tender yearnings—and still, the pall of spiritual death covers the soul !

What are the symptoms ? Is *insensibility* a mark of death ? *Then it is here.*—No spiritual sensation—no feeling—no emotion ; all is stagnant, quiet, and moveless as the river of death. True, the *natural conscience* may for a moment be aroused, and the agitated and alarmed soul may exhibit some signs of feeling ; and so will a *corpse* under the influence of galvanic power —the eye shall roll, and the lip shall move, and every feature in the countenance assume the expression of life, *but it is a corpse still.* We speak to the soul dead in trespasses and sins ; we employ the language of *terror* ; we preach the *law* ; we unfold its authority, its purity, its demands ; we announce its curse, its threatening, its fearful doom. We speak of a holy God, a sin-seeing, sin-hating, sin-avenging God ; we uncover *hell*, and reveal its darkness, its quenchless flame, its undying worm, the smoke of its eternal torments ; we look,—but not a bosom heaves, not an eye weeps, not a lip quivers, not a feature wears the aspect of terror—all, all is still, and cold, and motionless,—*death is there !*

We change our theme. We speak in the

language of *persuasive tenderness*. We preach the *gospel*. We proclaim its divinity, its design, its fulness, its freeness, the mercy it promises, the blessings it breathes, the glory it unfolds. We hold up *Jesus*, as loving sinners, dying for sinners, receiving sinners, saving sinners. We unveil *heaven*, and bring to view its light, its holiness, its cloudless day, its eternal sunshine, its deep songs of joy, its never-dying, ever-growing bliss; we look,—but not a heart throbs, not an eye glistens, not a lip praises, not a countenance beams with delight—all, all is quiet, and cold, and silent—for *death* is there! Awful picture of the unrenewed man!

Does the absence of *breath*—the vital principle of life—mark a state of death? *Then it is here*. *Prayer* is the vital energy of a quickened soul—the spiritual breath of one “born from above.” It is the first symptom of sensibility—the first and strongest evidence that “the Spirit that quickens” has entered the soul, breathing over the whole man the “breath of life.” The pulse may at first beat but faintly, even as the first gentle heaving of an infant’s bosom, still it is not less the product of the Spirit, the breath of God. “Behold he prayeth,” is the announcement that sends gladness through

the church of Christ on earth, and kindles joy among the angels of God in heaven. God the Father hastens to welcome the returning and resuscitated soul, and exclaims, “This my son was *dead*, and is *alive* again.” Luke xv. 24. It will follow then, that the *absence of prayer* marks the soul yet “dead in sins.” What evidence can be more convincing? It is a symptom that cannot mislead. The *praying* soul is a *quickened* soul. The *prayerless* soul is a *lifeless* soul. The individual that has never truly prayed, has never known what one throb of spiritual life is. He may content himself with the external form—he may kneel in the outer court of the tabernacle, and, as the holy Leighton expresses it, “breathe his tune and air of words,” and yet continue an utter stranger to true prayer. Beloved reader, are *you* such a one? Let the voice of tender affection now lead you to a serious consideration of your real state. Mistake not the outward form for the inward spirit of prayer. The soul may be dead, with all the appearance of life. But where there is *true prayer*, there is *real life*; for prayer is the ascending of the Divine life to God from whom it came. It came from God, and returns to him again. As the river flows towards the

ocean, or as the infant turns to its mother, the author of its existence and the source of its nourishment, so the “well of water” in a renewed soul, “springing up,” rises heavenwards, —so a soul born of God, turns to God, its author, its sustainer, its keeper.

But it is proper that we detain the reader no longer from a consideration of the real nature of the spiritual change. It is the reverse of what we have, with some minuteness, and at some length, been describing. The word of God shall be the speaker here.

It is a passing from death unto life. John v. 24 : “Verily, verily, he that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation ; *but is passed from death unto life.*” Col. ii. 13 : “And you, being *dead* in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he *quickened*.” 1 John iii. 14 : “We know that we have passed from death unto life.”

It is a new creature. 2 Cor. v. 17 : “Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a *new creature* : old things are passed away ; behold, all things are become new.” Gal. vi. 15 : “For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but a *new creature*.”

It is of a divine nature. 2 Pet. i. 4 : “Partakers of the *Divine nature.*” Heb. xii. 10 : “Partakers of *his holiness.*”

A new birth. John iii. 3 : “Except a man be born again (marg. *from above*) he cannot see the kingdom of God.” i. 13 : “Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.” 1 Pet. i. 23 : “Being *born again*, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.”

A turning from darkness to light. 1 Pet. ii. 9 : “But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people ; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath *called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.*”

A change from enmity to love. Col. i. 21 : “And you, that were sometimes *alienated* and *enemies* in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he *reconciled.*” 1 John iv. 19 : “We love him.” Rom. v. 5 : “The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts.”

A restoration of the Divine image. Col. iii. 10 : “And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge *after the image of him* that created him.” Rom. viii. 29 : “For whom

he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be conformed to the image of his Son.*" 1 Cor. xv. 49 : "As we have borne the image of the earthly, we shall also bear *the image of the heavenly.*" 1 John ii. 29 : "If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that *every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.*"

Thus clearly and emphatically does the word of God speak, when unfolding the nature of true regeneration. Reserving for the next chapter the consideration of the Author and the evidences of this work, we close the present one by holding up more distinctly and prominently to view, a few of the broad lineaments of the new creature.

The Holy Ghost testifies that, "if any man be in Christ, he is a *new creature.*" This testimony is true. For, first,—*He loves and worships the true God.* The natural man is a god to himself. Yea, he has his gods many. Whether it be self-righteousness, self-gratification, the world, wealth, family, in whatever form it appears, "other lords have dominion over him," to the exclusion of the one true and living God. The nature of the human mind is such, that it must love and worship some object supremely. In his state of innocence, Jehovah was the one

and supreme object of the creature's love and adoration. Seduced from that state of simple and supreme affection by the tempter's promise, that if they ate of the fruit of the tree, forbidden by God, "they should be as gods," in one moment they threw off their allegiance to Jehovah, renounced him as the object of their supreme love, the centre of their holiest affections, *and became gods to themselves*. The temple was ruined, the altar was thrown down, the pure flame was extinguished, God departed, and "other lords" entered and took possession of the soul. But what a change does grace produce! It repairs the temple, rebuilds the altar, rekindles the flame, and brings God back to man! God in Christ is *now* the supreme object of his love, his adoration, and his worship. The idol *self* has been cast down, self-righteousness renounced, self-exaltation crucified. A stronger than it has entered, cast out the usurper, and, "creating all things new," has resumed his rightful supremacy. The affections, released from their false deity, and renewed by the Spirit, now turn to and take up their rest in God. God in Christ! how glorious does he now appear! Never did the soul see in him such beauty, such excellence, such

blessedness as it *now* sees. All other glory fades and dies before the surpassing glory of his character, his attributes, his government, and his law. God in Christ is viewed as *reconciled* now; enmity ceases; hatred has passed away; opposition grounds its weapons; hard thoughts of his law, and treasonable thoughts against his government, subside; love kindles in the soul, and in the one precious Christ, the one Mediator, God and the sinner meet, embrace, and blend. Truly they become one. God says, "Thou art mine." The soul responds, "Thou art my God: other lords have had dominion over me, but henceforth thee only will I serve, thee only will I love. 'My soul followeth hard after thee; thy right hand upholdeth me.' 'One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple.'"

God in Christ is his *Father* now. "I will arise, and go unto my *Father*," is the first motion of a renewed soul. "Father, I have sinned against thee," is the first confession rising from the broken heart. The Father hastens to meet and embrace his child, and clasping him

to his bosom exclaims, “ This my son was *dead* and is *alive* again.” Reconciled, he now looks up to him truly as his *Father*. “ And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.” “ Thou shalt call me, My Father; and shalt not turn away from me.” Jer. iii. 19. Does God speak? it is the voice of his *Father* he hears. Does God chasten and rebuke? it is from his *Father* he feels. Are his hopes disappointed, his plans crossed, his cisterns broken, his gourds withered? “ My *Father* has done it all,” he exclaims. Blessed Spirit of adoption! sweet pledge and evidence art thou of the new creature.

God in Christ, is now the object of *confidence* and *trust*. Trust in a reconciled God and Father was no mark nor portion of his unrenewed state. It was *then*, trust in self, in its imagined wisdom and strength and goodness. It was *then*, trust in the arm of flesh, in second causes. Now, the soul trusts in God, trusts him at all times and under all circumstances, trusts him in the darkest hour, under the gloomiest dispensation, trusts him when his providences look dark and lowering, and God seems to hide himself; yea, trusts him, “ though he slay.”

Now, “though the fig-tree should not blossom, and there be no fruit in the vine ; the labour of the olive fail, and the fields yield no meat ; though the flocks be cut off from the fold, and there be no herd in the stall, he will rejoice in the Lord, and joy in the God of his salvation.” Oh, how *safely* he feels in God’s hands and under his government now ! His soul, his body, his family, his business, his cares, are completely surrendered, and God is all in all. Reader, *this* is to be born again.

Second,—The regenerate soul possesses and acknowledges *a new Saviour*. How glorious, suitable, and precious is Jesus to him now ! Not so formerly. *Then*, he had his saviours, his “*réfuges of lies*,” his fatal confidences many. Jesus was to him as “a root out of a dry ground, having no form nor comeliness.” It may be, he denied his Deity, rejected his atonement, scorned his grace, slighted his pardon and his love. Christ is all to him *now*. He adores Him as the “mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace ;” as “over all, God blessed for ever ;” as “God manifest in the flesh ;” as stooping to the nature of *man*, becoming bone of our bone, and flesh of our flesh ; as offering himself up, the “propitiation

for our sins ;” as dying, “the just for the unjust.” His *righteousness* is glorious, as “justifying from all things”—his *blood* is precious, as “cleansing from all sin”—his *fulness of grace* is valued, as “supplying all need.” Oh, how surpassingly glorious, inimitably lovely, and unutterably precious, is Jesus to the renewed soul !

Truly he is a *new* Saviour. “Other lords,” he has renounced ; “refuges of lies,” he has turned his back upon ; “false Christs,” he no longer follows. He has found another and a better Saviour—Jesus, the mighty God, the Redeemer of sinners ; the “end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.” All is new to his recovered sight : a new world of glory has floated before his mind. Jesus, the Lamb, is the light and glory thereof. Never did he suppose there was such beauty in his person, such love in his heart, such perfection in his work, such power, and such willingness to save. That blood which was trampled under foot, is now precious. That righteousness which was scorned, is now glorious. That name which was reviled, is now as music to the soul, yea, “a name that is above every name.”

Jesus is his *only* Saviour. Not an allowed

confidence has he out of Christ. The covenant of "dead works" he has renounced. The Spirit having brought him out of and away from it, has led him into the covenant of grace, the substance and stability and glory of which is Jesus. On the broad basis of Immanuel's finished, atoning work, he rests his whole soul ; and the more he presses the foundation, and the more he leans upon the "corner-stone," the stronger and the more able to sustain him does he find it. True, a self-righteous principle he feels closely adhering to him in all his journey through the wilderness. When he prays, it is there ; when he labours, it is there ; when he reflects, it is there : he detects it when suspicion of its existence would be most at rest. But, in the sober moments of his judgment, when prostrate beneath the cross, and looking up to God through Jesus, this principle is searched out, abhorred, confessed, and mourned over ; and, with the eye of faith upon the suffering Saviour, the language of his expanding heart is,

" *Other refuge have I none,
Hangs my helpless soul on Thee.*"

Third,—*New and enlarged views of the Holy Spirit mark a regenerate mind.* Having received the Holy Ghost as a Quickener, he feels

the need of him now as a Teacher, a Sanctifier, a Comforter, and a Sealer. As the *Teacher*, discovering to him more of the hidden evil of the heart, more knowledge of God, of his word, and of his Son. As the *Sanctifier*, carrying forward the work of grace in the soul, impressing more deeply on the heart the Divine image, and bringing every thought and feeling and word into sweet, holy, and filial obedience to the law of Jesus. As the *Comforter*, leading him, in the hour of his deep trial, to Christ; comforting, by unfolding the sympathy and tenderness of Jesus, and the exceeding preciousness and peculiar fitness of the many *promises* with which the word of truth abounds for the consolation of the Lord's afflicted. As the *Sealer*, impressing upon his heart the sense of pardon, acceptance, and adoption; and entering himself, as the "earnest of the inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession." Oh, what exalted views does he *now* have of the blessed and eternal Spirit—of his personal glory, his work, his offices, his influences, his love, his tenderness, and his faithfulness! The ear is open to the softest whisper of his voice; the heart expands to the gentlest impression of his sealing, sanctifying influence. Remem-

bering that he is “a temple of the Holy Ghost,” he desires *so* to walk—lowlily, softly, watchfully, and prayerfully. Avoiding everything that would grieve “the Spirit,” resigning every known sin that would dishonour and cause him to withdraw; the one single aim of his life is, to walk so as to please God, that “God in all things may be glorified.”

Fourth,—*A new spring of action* is a distinguished feature of the renewed man, which must not be overlooked. Every unconverted man has his rule of action ; or, in other words, some great governing principle, which is his rule and standard in all that he does. The controlling principle of an unrenewed mind, is *self*. His rule is, to adopt such a course, and to do such things, as either gratify or elevate himself. Beyond this narrow circle he never moves. To other and more spiritual motives he is a stranger. But quickened by the Spirit, “born of God,” “created anew in Christ Jesus,” *the will of God* is now his rule of action, *the glory of God* his aim, and *the love of Christ* his constraining motive. “The expulsive power of a new affection,” has found a home and a dwelling-place in his heart ; and when his own will comes into competition with God’s will, under the holy sway

of this "new affection"—the love of Christ—self is renounced, yea, swallowed up in God, and God in Christ is all in all.

Fifth,—It would be an imperfect enumeration of some of the strong features of the new creature, did we omit to notice *the growing nature and tendency of the vital principle of grace thus implanted in the heart of the regenerate*. Nothing more strikingly and truly proves the reality, we would say the divinity, of the work within, than the growing energy and holy tendency that ever accompany it. It is the property of that which hath life in itself, to increase—to multiply itself. The seed cast into the earth will germinate. Presently will appear the tender sprout, this will advance to the young sapling, and this in time to the gigantic tree, with its overshadowing branches, and richly laden with fruit. Obeying the law of its nature, it aspires to that perfection which belongs to it. It *must* grow. Nothing can prevent it, but such a wound as will injure the vital principle, or by cutting it down entirely. *The life of God in the soul of man*, contains the principle of growth. He that is not advancing; adding grace to grace, strength to strength; fruitful in every good word and work; increasing in the knowledge of God, of

his own heart, of the preciousness, and fulness, and all-sufficiency of Jesus ; and in Divine conformity, "growing up into Christ in all things," hath great reason to suspect the absence of the Divine life in his soul. There may be much that marks a *resemblance* to the new birth ; there may be the portrait finely executed, the marble statue exquisitely chiselled, but there is not the *living man*, "the new creature." We can expect no increase of perfection in a finished picture, or in a piece of statuary ; that which hath not *life* in it cannot grow. This is self-evident.

An individual may *look like* a believer, and even *die*, with a false peace, like the righteous, and all the while retain his dwelling among the tombs. But the spirit we are now considering is that of a man truly "born again." Phil. iii. 12—14 : "Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect ; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended : but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, *I press toward the mark*," &c. Oh holy resolve of a regenerate man !

Here is the springing up of the well of *living* water in the heart. Here is the turning of the soul to God. See how the fountain riseth! See how the flame ascendeth! It is the mighty energy of God the Holy Ghost, drawing the soul upward, heavenward, Godward.

Let not the Christian reader close this chapter with a burdened heart. Let no dear child of God "write hard and bitter things against himself," as he reads this last sentence. Let him not come to any hasty, unbelieving, doubting, and God-dishonouring conclusions. What art thou to *thyself*?—worthless—vile—empty? What is Jesus to thee?—precious—lovely—all thy salvation and all thy desire? What is *sin* to thee?—the most hateful thing in the world? And what is *holiness*?—the most lovely, the most longed for? What is the throne of grace to thee?—the most attractive spot? And the cross,—the sweetest resting-place in the universe? What is God to thee?—*thy* God and Father—the spring of all thy joys—the fountain-head of all thy bliss—the centre where thy affections meet? Is it so? *Then*, thou art born again—*then*, thou art a child of God—*then*, thou shalt never die eternally. Cheer up, precious soul! the day of thy redemption

draweth nigh. Those low views of thyself—that brokenness, that inward mourning, that secret confession, that longing for more spirituality, more grace, more devotedness, more love, do but prove the existence, reality, and growth of God's work within thee. God the Holy Spirit is there, and these are but the fruits and evidences of his indwelling. Look up, then, beloved reader, and let the thought cheer thee,—*that soul never perished, that felt itself to be vile, and Jesus to be precious.*

Thus have we endeavoured to unfold some of the prominent and essential attributes of the great work of regeneration. The next chapter will exhibit the Author of the work, and a more experimental and practical view of its nature and tendency. And may the anointing of the Holy Ghost rest upon the reader while perusing it.

CHAPTER III.

THE SPIRIT, A QUICKENER.

THE SOUL AFTER CONVERSION.

"That which is born of the Spirit is spirit."—JOHN iii. 6.

No truth shines with clearer lustre in the Divine word, than that salvation, from first to last, is of God. It is convincingly and beautifully shown to be the work of the glorious Trinity in unity. Each person of the Godhead occupying a distinct and peculiar office, and yet all engaged upon, and, as it were, coalescing in, this mighty undertaking. The *Father* is represented as giving his elect in covenant engagement to his Son, John xvii. 2. The *Son* is represented as assuming in eternity the office of Surety, and, in the "fulness of time," appearing in human form, and suffering for their sins upon the cross, Rom. viii. 3. The *Holy Ghost* is represented as convincing of sin, working faith in the heart, and leading to the atoning blood, John xvi. 8. Thus is salvation shown to be the entire work of the Triune God, dis-

tinct in office, yet one in purpose. We have now more immediately to do with that department in the stupendous plan ascribed especially and peculiarly to God the eternal Spirit.

We have already viewed the sinner in the various phases of his unconverted state. Awful did that state appear! The understanding, the will, the affections, all dark, perverted, and alienated from God; yea, *enmity* and *death* marking every unconverted man. We have seen this state *reversed*; the temple restored, and God dwelling again with men. The heart brought back to its lawful Sovereign, and clinging to him with all the grasp of its renewed affections. Darkness succeeded by light, enmity by love, ingratitude by praise; and the whole soul, turning with the rapidity and certainty of the magnetic needle, to God, the centre of its high and holy attraction. To whose power are we to attribute this marvellous change? To the sinner himself? That cannot be; for the very principle that led to the first step in departure from God, and which still urges him on in every successive one, supplies him with no adequate power nor motive to return. To the mere exercise of some other human agency? That is equally impossible; for, in the whole

empire of created intelligence, God has nowhere delegated such power and authority to a single individual. We must look for the secret of this spiritual change out of the creature, away from men and angels, and seek it in God the eternal Spirit. God looks *within himself* for the power, and he finds it there, even in his own omnipotent Spirit. This is the great and spiritual truth we are now to consider:—*Regeneration, the sole and special work of the Holy Spirit.*

The doctrine that assigns to *human power* an efficient part in the new birth, is based upon the supposition that there is in man an inherent principle, the natural bias of which is to holiness; and that, because God has created him a rational being,—endowed with a will, understanding, conscience, affections, and other intellectual and moral properties, therefore the simple, unaided, voluntary exercise of these powers,—a simple choosing of that which the conscience and the understanding point out to be good, in view of certain motives presented to the mind, is all that is required to bring the soul into the possession of a Divine nature. With all meekness and affection, yet uncompromising regard for the glory of God, would we

expose, on scriptural grounds alone, the *fallacy* and the *dangerous tendency* of this hypothesis.

Begging the reader to bear in mind that which in the previous chapter has been advanced touching the actual state of the natural man, we would earnestly bespeak his attention to the following passages. John iii. 6 : "That which is born of the flesh is flesh." It is, morally, nothing but flesh. It is carnal, corrupt, depraved, sinful, and has no discernment nor perception whatever of spiritual things. In this sense, the term *flesh*, as it is opposed to *spirit*, is to be interpreted in God's word. It signifies the corruption of nature. Gal. v. 17 : "For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other." Again, Rom. viii. 5—8 : "For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. *So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.*" What further proof need we of the natural sinfulness and impotence of man? And

yet the affecting testimony of God's word borne to this is by no means exhausted.

Do we speak of his *mind*?—Eph. iv. 18 : “Having the understanding darkened.” Of his *knowledge*?—1 Cor. ii. 14 : “The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God ; for they are foolishness unto him : neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.” Of his *heart*?—Eccles. ix. 3 : “The heart of the sons of men is full of evil.” Of his *love to God*?—Rom. viii. 7 : “Enmity.” Of his *ability to believe*?—John xii. 39 : “They could not believe.” Of his *power to acknowledge Christ*?—1 Cor. xii. 3 : “No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.” Thus minute, clear, and solemn is the testimony of the Holy Ghost himself, touching the real amount of *human power* brought to bear upon the production of spiritual life in the soul of man.

So far from co-operating with the Spirit in the new creation, the natural man presents every *resistance* and *opposition* to it. There is not only a passive *aversion* to, but there is an active *resistance* of, the work. The stream of man's natural inclinations, as we have fully proved from the Scriptures of truth, runs coun-

ter to all holiness. A strong and steady current has set in against God, and all that God loves. The pride of reason, the perverseness of the will, the enmity of the mind, the heart's love of sin, all are up in arms against the entrance of the Holy Spirit. Satan, the great enemy of God and man, has been too long in quiet and undisturbed possession of the soul, to resign his dominion without a strong and a fearful struggle to maintain it. When the Spirit of God knocks at the door of the heart, every ally is summoned by the "strong man armed" to "quench the Spirit," and to bar and bolt every avenue to his entrance. All is alarm, agitation, and commotion within. There is a danger of being dispossessed, and every argument, and persuasion, and contrivance must be resorted to, in order to retain the long undisputed throne. The *world* is summoned to throw out its most enticing bait—ambition, wealth, literary and political distinction, pleasure in her thousand forms of fascination and power, all are made to pass, as in review, before the mind. The *flesh* exerts its power—the love of sin is appealed to, affection for some long-cherished lust, some long-indulged habit, some "fond amusement," some darling taste,—these, in-

spired with new vigour, are summoned to the rescue. Thus Satan, the world, and the flesh are opposed to the Father, the Son, and the Spirit, in the great work of spiritual regeneration. Oh let no individual be so deceived as to believe, that when God the eternal Spirit enters the soul, he finds the temple swept, and garnished, and prepared for his reception,—that, without the exercise of his own omnipotent and irresistible power, the *heart* bounds to welcome him, and *reason* bows submissively to his government, and the *will* yields an instant and humble compliance. Oh, no! If He that is in the regenerate were not greater and more powerful than he that is in the world, such is the enmity of the heart to God, such the supreme control which Satan exerts over the whole empire of man, God would be for ever shut out, and the soul for ever lost. But see how clearly regeneration is proved to be *the work of the Spirit*. A few quotations from his own word will set the question at rest.

Examine the following. “Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.” “It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing.” “That which is born of the flesh is

flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit." "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost." Other passages show the *power* exerted in regeneration to be *infinite*. God says, "A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh." The same power that called the material creation from nothing, into existence, effects the new and spiritual creation.—"God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ." The same power that raised up Jesus from the dead.—"And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to usward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead." We need not multiply proof. God has written it as with a sunbeam, "that we are his workmanship," and that the eternal Spirit is the mighty agent.

We now proceed to show in *what manner* the

blessed Spirit commences, carries forward, and sustains this great work in the soul.

And, first, the commencement of spiritual life is *sudden*. We are far from confining the Spirit to a certain prescribed order in this, or any other part of his work. He is a *Sovereign*, as we shall presently show, and therefore works according to his own will. But there are some methods he more frequently adopts than others. We would not say that all *conversion* is a sudden work. There is a knowledge of sin, conviction of its guilt, repentance before God on account of it; these are frequently slow and gradual in their advance. But the first communication of Divine *light* and *life* to the soul is always *sudden*—sudden and instantaneous as was the creation of *natural life*. “God said, Let there be light, and there was light.” It was but a word, and in an instant chaos rolled away, and every object and scene in nature was bathed in light and glory,—sudden as was the communication of life to Lazarus.—“Jesus cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth!” It was but a word, and in an instant, “he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes.” So is it in the first communication of Divine light and life to the soul. The eternal

Spirit says, "Let there be light;" and in a moment, there is light. He speaks again, "Come forth!" and in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, the *dead* are raised.

Striking illustrations of the suddenness of the Spirit's operation are afforded in the cases of Saul of Tarsus, and of the thief upon the cross. How sudden was the communication of light and life to their souls! It was no long and previous process of spiritual illumination—it was the result of no lengthened chain of reasoning—no laboured argumentation. In a moment, and under circumstances most unfavourable to the change,—as we should think,—certainly at a period when the rebellion of the heart rose the most fiercely against God, "a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun," poured its transforming radiance into the mind of the enraged persecutor; and a voice conveying life into the soul, reached the conscience of the dying thief. Both were translated from darkness into light, "in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye."

How many who read this page may say, "Thus it was with me! God the eternal Spirit arrested me when my heart's deep rebellion was most up in arms against him. It was a sudden

and a short work, but it was mighty and effectual. It was unexpected and rapid, but deep and thorough. In a moment the hidden evil was brought to view—the deep and dark fountains broken up—all my iniquities passed before me, and all my ‘secret sins seemed placed in the light of God’s countenance.’ My soul sank down in deep mire—yea, hell opened its mouth to receive me.”

Overlook not this wise and gracious method of the blessed Spirit’s operation in regeneration. It is instantaneous. The *means* may have been simple—perhaps it was the loss of a friend,—an alarming illness,—a word of reproof or admonition dropped from a parent or a companion,—the singing of a hymn,—the hearing of a sermon,—or some text of Scripture winged with his power to the conscience ; in the twinkling of an eye, the soul “dead in trespasses and sins” was “quickened,” and translated into “newness of life.” Oh blessed work of the blessed and eternal Spirit ! Oh mighty operation ! Oh inscrutable wisdom ! What a change has now passed over the whole man ! Overshadowed by the Holy Ghost, that which is begotten in the soul is the *Divine life*; a holy, influential, never-dying principle. Truly he is

a new creature, "old things passing away, and all things becoming new."

For this change let it not be supposed that there is, in the subject, any previous *preparation*. There can be no preparation for light or life. What preparation was there in chaos? What preparation was there in the cold clay limbs of Lazarus? What in Paul? What in the dying thief? The work of regeneration is supremely the work of the Spirit. The *means* may be employed, and *are* to be employed, in accordance with the Divine purpose, yet are they not to be *deified*. They are *but* means, "profiting nothing," without the power of God the Holy Spirit. Regeneration is his work, and not man's.

We have remarked that the first implantation of the Divine life in the soul, is sudden. We would however observe, that the *advance* of that work is in most cases *gradual*. Let this be an encouragement to any who are writing hard and bitter things against themselves in consequence of their *little* progress. The growth of Divine knowledge in the soul is often slow—the work of much time and of protracted discipline. Look at the eleven disciples—what slow, tardy scholars were they, even though

taught immediately from the lips of Jesus ! and “ who teacheth like him ? ” They drank their knowledge from the very Fountain. They received their light directly from the Sun itself. And yet, with all these superior advantages,—the personal ministry, instructions, miracles, and example of our dear Lord,—how slow of understanding were they to comprehend, and how “ slow of heart to believe,” all that he so laboriously, clearly, and patiently taught them ! Yes, the advance of the soul in the Divine life —its knowledge of sin, of the hidden evil, the heart’s deep treachery, intricate winding, Satan’s subtlety, the glory of the gospel, the preciousness of Christ, and its own interest in the great salvation—is not the work of a day, nor of a year; but of many days, yea, many years of deep ploughing, long and often painful discipline, of “ windy storm and tempest.”

But this life in the soul is not less *real*, nor less Divine, because its growth is slow and gradual: it may be small and feeble in its *degree*, yet, in its *nature*, it is the life that *never dies*. The figures and illustrations employed by the Holy Ghost to set forth the character and advance of his own work in the soul, are frequently such as convey the idea of feebleness. Thus,

Isa. xl. 11: "He shall feed his flock like a shepherd : he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young." Can language more strikingly and more touchingly unfold the *feebleness* and often *burdened state* of God's dear saints ? Again, chap. xlii. 3 : "A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench." Had it been described as a "reed" only, *that* had been deeply expressive of its weakness : but a "*bruised* reed," seems to unfold the very lowest degree of feebleness. Had this gracious work been compared to "flax" merely, we should have thought it small indeed ; but "smoking flax," seems to represent it as "ready to die." And still both are the product of the eternal Spirit; and never shall the "*bruised* reed" be quite broken, nor the "*smoking flax*" be quite extinguished ;—the Lord will tenderly bind up and strengthen the one, and will carefully watch over and nourish the other. How many of the Lord's beloved ones, the children of godly parents, brought up in the ways of God, are at a loss, in reviewing the map of their pilgrimage, to remember the starting-point of their spiritual life ? They well know that they left the city

of destruction—that by a strong and a mighty arm they were brought out of Egypt; but so gently, so imperceptibly, so softy, and so gradually were they led,—“first a thought, then a desire, then a prayer,”—that they could no more discover when the first dawning of Divine life took place in their soul, than they could tell the instant when natural light first broke upon chaos. *Still it is real.* It is no fancy that he has inherited an evil principle in the heart, it is no fancy that that principle grace has subdued. It is no fancy that he was once a child of darkness, it is no fancy that he is now a child of light. He may mourn in secret over his little advance, his tardy progress, his weak faith, his small grace, his strong corruption, his many infirmities, his startings aside like “a broken bow;” yet he can say, “Though I am the ‘chief of sinners,’ and the ‘least of all saints;’ though I see *within* so much to abase me, and *without* so much over which to mourn, yet, this ‘one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.’ I see that which I never saw before,—a hatefulness in sin and a beauty in holiness; I see a vileness and emptiness in myself, and a preciousness and fulness in Jesus.” Forget not, then, dear reader, that

feeble grace is yet *real* grace. If it but “hun-gers and thirsts,” if it “touches but the hem,” it shall be saved.

We must also remark the *sovereignty* of the Spirit’s operations in the production of this work. There is a sovereignty in all the works and dealings of God. If it be asked, what God’s own definition of his sovereignty is, we refer the inquirer to his words, “I will have mercy upon whom I will have mercy.” Here is the Sovereign! How like himself he speaks! He carries forward his gracious purposes of infinite wisdom and love—chooses or rejects—reveals or withholds, “working all things after the counsel of his own will,” and “giving no account,” either to angels or to men, “of any of his matters.” Now, mark the unfolding of *sovereignty* in the operations of the blessed Spirit. Thus did Christ declare it. John iii. 8: “The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: *so is every one that is born of the Spirit.*” Here is his sovereignty. Mark how striking is the figure. The wind bids defiance to man’s governing power. It is as irresistible in its influence, as it is mighty in its strength. We

cannot command it, nor can we control it. It is alike out of our power to summon, as it is to soothe it. It comes, we know not whence ; it goes, we know not whither. “*So is every one that is born of the Spirit.*” We do not say that the Spirit is not *resisted*—he *is resisted*, strongly and perseveringly. But he is not *over-powered*. All the enmity and carnality of the heart rises in direct opposition to him ; but, when bent upon a mission of love, when, in accordance with the eternal purpose, he comes to save, not all the powers on earth or in hell can effectually resist him. Like the mighty element, he bears down all opposition, sweeps away every barrier, overcomes every difficulty, and the sinner, “made willing in the day of his power,” is brought to the feet of Jesus, there meekly and gratefully to sit, “clothed and in his right mind.” His power, who can withstand ? Whether he speaks in the “still small voice” of tender, persuasive love ? or whether he comes in the “mighty rushing wind” of deep and overwhelming conviction, his influence is quenchless, his power is irresistible. He *effectually worketh* in them that believe.

But his operation is as *sovereign* as it is mighty. He comes, to *whom* he will ; He

comes, *when* he will ; He comes, in the *mode* he will. He bloweth where he listeth, we hear the sound, we see the effects ; but *how* he works, *why* he works, and *why in a particular way* he works, he revealeth not to mortals. Even so, O thou blessed and eternal Spirit, for so it seemeth good in thy sight.

We will not expand this part of the subject, by citing the numerous *examples* of this truth, which abound in the Scriptures of truth. The reader may refer to them at his leisure, if they do not spontaneously recur to his recollection at this moment. We would merely now urge him to examine the cases of Jacob and Esau—the publican and Pharisee—Saul of Tarsus and the men who journeyed with him—the two thieves upon the cross ; and mark, if the *sovereignty* of the Divine choice, and operation of the eternal Spirit, are not written out in their histories, as with a sunbeam.

Is the reader a child of God ? Then we will not confine him to the word of Divine truth. We summon *him* as a witness to the sovereignty of the blessed Spirit's operation. “ Ye are my witnesses,” saith God. *Who* and *what* made you to differ ? You have been taken out of your family, your kindred, your friends, your

companions. From this circle, *you alone* have been selected, called, and made a child of grace, an heir of glory. The others, *where are they?* Still dead in trespasses and sins. *Where are they?* Living *in* the world and *to* the world,—lovers of pleasure, lovers of self, lovers of sin, hating God, rejecting Christ, and warring against the Spirit, speaking to them in the word, through providences, and by the conscience. *Where are they?* Bursting through every restraint, and bending their footsteps down to the doom of the lost. *Where are they?* Gone, many of them, into eternity—passed the confines of mercy, “in hell lifting up their eyes, being in torments.” *And what are you?* A sinner saved by grace—a sinner chosen and called—pardoned and justified—washed and clothed—adopted and sanctified—brought to the foot of the cross, constrained to welcome Jesus, to take up his cross and to follow him. Oh the electing love of God! Oh the distinguishing grace of Jesus! Oh the sovereign operation of the eternal Spirit! “Who art *thou*, O man, that repliest against God?” Bow down to the sovereignty of his will,—silently wonder and adore Him who says, “Be still, and know that I am God.”

Has my reader hitherto found this doctrine a “hard saying”? Has he been prone to cavil at it, and passed it by? I would, with all meekness and affection, urge him seriously, candidly, and prayerfully to examine it by the light of the Divine word. To cavil not at it, lest he be found to “fight against God;”—to pass it not by, lest he “grieve the Spirit,” and rob his own soul of an inestimable blessing. Oh precious truth! It stains the pride of human merit—it lays the axe at the root of self—it humbles and abases—it empties and lays “low in a low place,” and ascribes all the praise, honour, and glory, might, majesty, and dominion of the *new creation* in the soul to the Triune God.

Intimately connected with the sovereignty, is *the free grace* of the Spirit’s operation. No worthiness of the creature allures him to the sinner’s breast. What *worthiness* can be supposed to exist, what *merit*, in an adjudged criminal—an outlawed rebel—a poor insolvent debtor—one whose mind is enmity, whose heart is swelling with treason against God, his government, and his Son?—one who owes ten thousand talents, and has “nothing to pay”? None whatever. And that the eternal Spirit should

enter the heart of such a one—convincing of sin—subduing the hatred—breaking down the rebellion—leading to Jesus, and sealing pardon and peace upon the conscience—oh ! what but free grace—unmerited mercy—sovereign love, could thus have constrained him ? In exercising his sovereignty in conversion, let none suppose that that which decides him in the selection of his subject is anything more worthy, or more lowly, he discovers in one than in another. Oh no ! He often selects the poorest, the vilest, the most depraved and fallen, as if utterly to explode all idea of human merit, and to reflect in its richest lustre the free grace of his heart. Behold, then, the grace of the blessed Spirit's operation,—he comes—he knocks—he unbars—he enters, and creates all things new, irrespective of any merit in the creature, if merit that may be called, which is so wretched and poor that language fails adequately to describe it. Oh the riches of his grace ! How it is magnified—how it is illustrated—how it shines in the calling of a poor sinner ! “Lord, what didst thou see in me,” exclaims the convinced soul, “that moved thee with compassion, that drew thee to my breast, and that constrained thee to make me thy

temple ? Nothing on my part, but poverty, wretchedness, and misery ; on thy part, nothing but love, sovereignty, and unmerited favour." Reader, turn not from this glorious feature of the blessed Spirit's operation ; it glorifies God, while it humbles man ; it exalts Jesus on the ruins of the creature. Poor in spirit ! blessed are ye ! Ye are rich in your poverty,—ye are exalted in your lowness. All the love that is in God,—all the grace that is in Jesus,—and all the tenderness that is in the Spirit, all, all is for you. Lift up your head, then, and let your heart sing for gladness. Though poor, though nothing, though despised, though worthless in your own eyes—ah ! and in the eyes of the vaunting Pharisee—yet, for *you*, Jehovah poured out all the treasures of his grace,—gave his well-beloved Son, and sent his blessed Spirit. "All these are yours," ye poor in spirit, ye broken in heart—"all things are yours"—how vast the compass of your blessings ! "All things are yours," for ye are Christ's, and Christ is God's. Oh, could ye know how dear you are to the heart of God—could ye know with what tenderness Jesus yearneth over you—how the blessed Spirit delighteth to make you his dwelling-place, ye would rejoice

in that ye are made low. “For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.” (Isaiah lvii. 15.)

The operation of the Spirit is *effectual*. As we have necessarily touched upon this feature in former parts of the chapter, especially in the preceding sentences, it seems to demand a less extended unfolding here. Still, it presents an important and glorious aspect of the Spirit’s work, upon which we cannot reflect without clearer, more elevated, and sanctifying views of his operations in the work of regeneration. The reader will not need to be reminded that the great change which takes place in the soul at regeneration, is frequently termed by the Holy Ghost, in various parts of his word, a *calling*. A reference to a few passages will prove it. Gal. i. 15: Paul speaks of his being “*called* by grace.” Rom. viii. 28: The saints of God are spoken of as the “*called* according to his purpose.” 1 Pet. ii. 9: “*Called* out of darkness.” Rom. viii. 30: “Whom he did predestinate, them he also *called*.” Jude 1: “Preserved in Jesus Christ

and *called*." 2 Tim. i. 9 : "Who hath *called* us with an holy *calling*." Heb. iii. 1 : "Partakers of the heavenly *calling*." 2 Pet. ii. 10 : "Make your *calling* and election sure." Thus it is clear that he who is raised from the dead, brought out of darkness, and born again, is *called*. The blessed agent by whom he is called is the eternal Spirit. "It is the Spirit that quickeneth," or *calleth*.

The point with which we have now especially to do is, the *effectual nature of his calling*.

There is an *external* and an *internal* call of the Spirit. The *external* call is thus alluded to. Prov. i. 24 : "I have *called*, and ye refused." Matt. xxii. 14 : "Many are *called*, but few are chosen." This outward call of the Spirit is made in various ways. In the word, in the glorious proclamation of the gospel, through the providences of God—those of mercy and those of judgment,—the warnings of ministers, the admonitions of friends, and, not less powerful, the awakening of the natural conscience. By these means does the Holy Spirit "call sinners to repentance." In this sense, every man who hears the gospel, who is encircled with the means of grace, and who bears about with him a secret but ever-faithful monitor, is

called by the Spirit. The *existence* of this call places the sinner in an attitude of fearful responsibility ; and the *rejection* of this call exposes him to a still more fearful doom. God has never poured out his wrath upon man, without first extending the olive-branch of peace. Mercy has invariably preceded judgment. "I have called, and ye have refused." "All day long I have stretched forth my hands." "Behold, I stand at the door, and knock." He reasons, he argues, he expostulates with the sinner. "Come, let us reason together," is his invitation. "Bring your strong arguments." He instructs, and warns, and invites ; he places before the mind the most solemn considerations, urged by duty and interest ; he presses his own claims, and appeals to the individual interests of the soul, but all seems ineffectual. Oh, what a view does this give us of the long-suffering patience of God towards the rebellious ! That he should stretch out his hand to a sinner—that, instead of *wrath*, there should be *mercy*—instead of *cursing*, there should be *blessing*—that instead of *instant punishment*, there should be the *patience* and *forbearance* that *invites*, and *allures*, and "reasons" !—Oh, who is a God like unto our God ? "I have called, and ye

refused ; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded."

But there is the *special, direct, and effectual* call of the Spirit, in the elect of God, without which all other calling is in vain. God says, "I will put my Spirit within them." Christ says, "The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear *shall live.*" And in the following passages reference is made to the *effectual* operation of God the Spirit. Eph. iii. 7 : "Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the *effectual* working of his power." 1 Thess. ii. 13 : "The word of God which *effectually* worketh in you that believe." Thus, through the instrumentality of the *truth*, the Spirit is represented as effectually working in the soul. When he called *before*, there was no inward, supernatural, secret power accompanying the call to the conscience. *Now* there is an energy put forth with the call, which awakens the conscience, breaks the heart, convinces the judgment, opens the eye of the soul, and pours a new and an alarming sound upon the hitherto deaf ear. Mark the blessed effects. The scales fall from the eyes, the veil is torn from the

mind, the deep fountains of evil in the heart are broken up, the sinner sees himself lost and undone—without pardon, without a righteousness, without acceptance, without God, without the Saviour, without hope! Awful condition! “What shall I do to be saved?” is his cry: “I am a wretch undone! I look within me, all is dark and vile; I look around me, everything seems but the image of my woe; I look above me, I see only an angry God: whichever way I look, is hell!—and were he now to send me there, *just* and *right* would he be.” But, blessed be God, no poor soul that ever uttered such language, prompted by such feelings, ever died in despair. That faithful Spirit who begins the good work, effectually carries it on and completes it. Presently he leadeth him to the *cross of Jesus*—unveils to the eye of his glimmering faith, a suffering, wounded, bleeding, dying Saviour—and yet a Saviour with stretched-out arms! That Saviour speaks—oh, did ever music sound so melodious?—“All this I do for *thee*—this cross for *thee*—these sufferings for *thee*—this blood for *thee*—these stretched-out arms for *thee*. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest—him that cometh to me, I will in

no wise cast out—look unto me, and be ye saved—only believe. Art thou lost? I can save thee. Art thou guilty? I can cleanse thee. Art thou poor? I can enrich thee. Art thou sunk low? I can raise thee. Art thou naked? I can clothe thee. Hast thou *nothing* to bring with thee—no price, no money, no goodness, no merit? I can and will take thee to me, just as thou art; poor, naked, penniless, worthless; for such I came to seek, such I came to call, for such I came to die.” “Lord, I believe,” exclaims the poor, convinced soul, “help thou mine unbelief. Thou art just the Saviour that I want. I wanted one that could and would save me with all my vileness, with all my rags, with all my poverty—I wanted one that would save me fully, save me freely, save me as an act of mere unmerited, undeserved grace. I have found him whom my soul loveth, and will be his through time and his through eternity.” Thus *effectually* does the blessed Spirit call a sinner, by his *especial, direct, and supernatural* power, out of darkness into marvellous light. “I will work,” says God, “and who shall let it?” (marg. *turn it back.*)

This great work the Holy Spirit *sustains* in the soul. As he is the author, so he is the sup-

porter. He breathed the spiritual life, and he keeps, and nourishes, and watches over it. Let it not be supposed that there is anything in this life that could keep itself. There is no principle in Divine grace that can keep it from decline and decay. If it be not watched over, nourished, sustained, and revived perpetually by the same omnipotent power that implanted it there, it is liable to constant decline. What experienced child of God has not felt this? Where is the believer that has not been made, solemnly and painfully, to learn it? That there is not a grace of the Spirit in him, but that grace needs, at times, greatly invigorating—not a particle of faith, but it needs strengthening—not a lesson, but he needs to re-learn—not a precept, but requires to be re-written upon his heart. Now, this is the work of our ever-watchful, ever-loving, ever-faithful Spirit. He watches over, with a sleepless, loving eye, the work he has wrought in the soul. Not a moment but he has his eyes upon it. By night and by day—in summer and in winter—when it decays, when it revives, he is there, its guardian and its protector, its author and its finisher.

And how does he nourish it? *Spiritually.* As the *life* is *spiritual*, so the *support* is

spiritual. 1 Pet. ii. 2 : "As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby." 1 Tim. iv. 6 : "Nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine." How does he nourish it? By leading the soul to *Jesus*, the substance of all spiritual truth. By unfolding his *fulness* of all grace, and strength, and sanctification. By leading constantly to his blood and righteousness. By teaching the believer the sweet lesson of living out of himself, his convictions, his enjoyments, his fruitfulness, upon Christ, and Christ alone. What is there in a child of God, in his best state, that can supply adequate nourishment and support for this principle of the Divine life? He has no resources within himself. He cannot live upon *evidences*,—how soon they are clouded! He cannot grow upon *enjoyment*,—how soon it is gone! He cannot find nourishment in any part of the work of the Spirit within him, precious and glorious as that work is. *Christ* is the "true bread" that sustains the life of God in the soul of man. Jesus said, "I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever." Again, "As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he

that eateth me, even he shall *live by me*." The renewed soul only lives, as it lives on Jesus—it only advances, grows, and "brings forth much fruit," as it draws its vigour, its nourishment, its support, and fruitfulness simply and entirely from Christ. These again are his words: "Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me." Dear reader, long, it may be, hast thou been looking to thyself for nourishment, for strength, for comfort, and for fruitfulness. And the more thou hast looked within thyself, the more emptiness and poverty and barrenness hast thou discovered. And now, the blessed Spirit, the nourisher, as he is the author of the life within thee, may give thee such a new and enlarged view of Jesus as thou hast never had before. It may be, he will unfold to thy soul such a fulness in him—strength for thy weakness, wisdom for thy folly, grace for every corruption, tenderness and sympathy for every trial, as will bring thee out of thy bondage, introduce thee into a "large room," and cause thee to exclaim, "Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift!" Thus does the Spirit nourish and sustain the work he has wrought in the soul. He leads to Jesus.

I must not omit to notice the use of *sanctified trial* as one mean frequently made by the Spirit, subservient to this great end. In order to stir up his own grace within us, the Lord often places us under some heavy affliction. Did he not thus deal with his servant Job, and with a host of the Old Testament saints ? Messenger upon messenger arrives, and billow upon billow rolls, but bearing the precious tidings, though they may speak roughly, as Joseph did to his brethren, of God's love to our souls,—that our Brother lives—that Joseph is alive and loves us still—that there is plenty of corn in Egypt—and that all we need do, is simply to come and partake of it. What new life the news infuses into us ! What new energy ! What an impulse, what a new spring to hope, and faith, and joy, and wondering gratitude ! Blessed result, when our afflictions are thus sanctified, when they arouse our souls, when they impart new energy to prayer, new vigour to faith, a new spirit to hope, a new thirst for holiness, and a new motive and encouragement to trust in God. We can then truly say, “It has been *good* for me that I have been afflicted.” Despise not then, tried and afflicted soul, the chastenings of the Lord. He may now be about to

communicate some of the most costly blessings of your life. Who can tell what mercies now await you—what covenant favours are in reserve—what new views of truth, what enlarged views of Christ, what an abiding sense of his love, what advances in holiness, your covenant God and Father may, through this painful, yet needed discipline, be on the eve of making you the happy partaker of? Then, look up and say, “I will trust in him, and not be afraid. Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him.” In this way does the Spirit often stir up, strengthen, and invigorate the Divine life in the soul, by sanctifying the discipline of the covenant.

Although the limits assigned to this chapter have already been exceeded, we cannot properly close it, without a brief exposition of some of the *effects or fruits* of regeneration as manifested in the spirit and life of a believer. We have incidentally touched upon some of them as we have passed along, yet there remain a few essential and prominent marks to be considered.

The first evidence we would mention is, *holiness*. This appears to be the order of the Holy Ghost. 1 John iii. 9 : “Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin because

he is born of God." This is a solemn and important point. None more so. When we think how Satan can counterfeit God's work,—when we remember how much false, spurious Christianity there is in the world, yea, even in the professing world, we cannot but feel peculiar solemnity here. But God has stamped his own work with his own seal, and a mind taught by the Spirit cannot fail to recognise it.

Let us repeat the passage : " Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin ; for his seed remaineth in him : and he cannot sin, because he is born of God." These words have received two interpretations, both of which we believe are equally true. The more general one is, that he who is born of God does not *willingly* sin,—having "put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness," he cannot sin with the full consent and concurrence of the will. He hates it, he fights against it, he resists it. But, it may be inquired, is not all sin an act of the will ? We reply, not the *renewed* will. The apostle speaks of two wills in a believer, or rather, the same will under two opposite influences. Thus, Rom. vii. 15 : " That which I do, I allow not : for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do

I." ver. 19 : "For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do." Few will question that Paul here speaks of himself as a regenerate man. And yet, he refers to two antagonistic principles dwelling in him—the one on the side of *holiness*, the other on the side of *sin*. "What I hate, that I do." No man can possibly *hate* sin, unless he is "born of the Spirit." "The fear of the Lord is to *hate* evil." And still he says, "what I hate,"—the sin that is so abhorrent to me, "that I do." Is there *volition* in the act? True philosophy demands that we reply, "Yes." Every sin must be voluntary; if not so, it cannot be sin. Is there the *concurrence* and *consent* of the *renewed* will in the act? True grace demands that we reply, "No." "For what I hate"—*there* is the mark of the regenerate man, "that do I"—*there* is the act of the will under the influence of indwelling sin.

But, there is another and a stronger interpretation of which the passage is susceptible. It is this—He that is born of God, *as such*, sins not at all—*there* is in him a regenerate soul, an indwelling, living principle of grace and holiness, whose natural and constant bias is to *holiness*. "He (the new man) *cannot* sin,

because he is born of God." "He *cannot sin*,"—why? "because his seed remaineth in him;" and what is that seed? 1 Pet. i. 23, "Incorruptible"—"Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of *incorrputible*." In accordance with Christ's own words, "That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit." It is *spiritual*, *holy*, "from above"—"the Divine nature"—it "CANNOT sin, because it is born of God."

Here then is the great evidence of regeneration. Let not my reader mistake it. Aware how tender the conscience of a dear child of God often is,—how acutely alive to every view of truth that appears condemnatory,—how prone to self-accusation,—writing hard and bitter things,—calling that nature which is grace,—extracting sometimes from the very consolations of God's word, material for self-condemnation, I would here tenderly caution the Christian reader against a misinterpretation of what we have advanced in the preceding sections. We are far from asserting that sin does not still exist in the regenerate. The very contrary of this. Paul himself speaks, in Rom. vii. 20, of the "sin that dwelleth in me." And the entire testimony of God's word, and the his-

tories of all the saints recorded in its pages, go to confirm the doctrine of indwelling sin in a believer. The Lord has wisely, we must acknowledge, so ordained it, that sin should yet remain in his people to the very last step of their journey. And for this he has graciously provided his word as a storehouse of promises, consolations, cautions, rebukes, admonitions, all referring to the indwelling sin of a believer. The covenant of grace — all its sanctifying, strengthening, invigorating, and animating provision, all were designed for this very state. Yea, the gift of Jesus,—all his fulness of grace, wisdom, strength, and sympathy, his death, resurrection, ascension, and advocacy, all was given with an especial view to the pardon and subjection of sin in a child of God. *Perfect holiness, entire sinlessness*, is a state not attainable in this life. He who has settled down with the conviction that he has arrived at *such* a stage, has great reason to suspect the soundness, or at least the depth, of his real knowledge of himself. He, indeed, must be but imperfectly acquainted with his own heart, who dreams of *perfect sanctification* on this side of glory. With all meekness and tenderness, I would earnestly exhort such an individual to review

his position well,—to bring his heart to the touchstone of God's word,—to pray over the seventh chapter of the Epistle to the Romans,—and to ascertain if there are not periods when the experience of an inspired apostle, once "caught up to the third heaven," will not apply to him—"I am carnal, sold under sin,"—the "sin that dwelleth in me." The writings and the preaching of men,—mistaken views of truth,—yea, I would add, even what was once a sincere and ardent desire for sanctification,—either of these, or all combined, may have led to the adoption of such a notion as a sinless perfection, the nature and tendency of which are to engender a spirit of human pride, self-trust, self-complacence; to throw the mind off its guard, and the heart off its prayerful vigilance, and thus render the man an easy prey to that subtle and ever-prowling enemy, of whose "devices" (and this is not the least one) no believer should be "ignorant."

O yes, sin, often deep and powerful, dwelleth in a child of God. It is the source of his greatest grief, the cause of his acutest sorrow. Remove this, and sorrow in the main would be a stranger to his breast. Go, ask yon weary, dejected, weeping believer, the cause of his

broken spirit—his sad countenance, his tears. “Is it,” you inquire, “that thou art poor in this world?” “Nay.” “Is it that thou art friendless?” “Nay.” “Is it that worldly prosperity shines not upon thee—thy plans blasted—thy circumstances trying—thy prospects dark?” “Nay.” “What is it then that grieves thy spirit, clouds thy countenance, and that causes those clasped hands and uplifted eye?” “It is sin,” the soul replies, “that dwelleth in me: sin is my burden—sin is my sorrow—sin is my grief—sin is my confession—sin is my humiliation before my Father and my God;—rid me of this, and the outward pressure would scarcely be felt.” Truly does the apostle say,—and let the declaration never be read apart from its accompanying promise,—“If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.” “My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the Righteous.”

Again, we beg the reader to mark this great evidence of regeneration : “ Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin.” He doth not commit it with the total, absolute, and complete assent and concurrence of the renewed will. He does not give himself over to sin “ with greediness.” “ He would do good.” He hates sin. Grace reigns, not sin. Sin *dwells* in him, but does not *govern*—it has *power*, but does not *rule*—it torments, but does not reign with a continued, unbroken supremacy ; in accordance with the promise, “ sin shall not have dominion over you.” It may for a moment triumph, as it did in David, in Solomon, in Peter, and in a host of other eminently holy men ; yet still the promise is verified, as we see in the restorings of the blessed Spirit in their spirit and conduct, in their humblings and confessions, and holy and upright walk with God in after years, “ sin shall not have *dominion* over you.” Reader, hast thou ever been made sensible of the inward plague ? What dost thou know of the warfare within—of “ the flesh lusting against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh ?” Thine honest reply will decide the great question, whether thou art born of God.

Secondly,—But there is a *positive* mark of

regeneration. 1 John ii. 29 : "Every one that doeth righteousness is born of him." Negative holiness—the abstaining from outward sins, does not always describe a regenerate soul. Associated with this, there must be the *positive evidence*—"Every one that doeth righteousness is born of him." Where there is *life*, there is *action, motion, energy*. The life of a regenerate man is a life of the highest activity. The principles that influence him are Divine and heavenly; their tendency is to *holy action*. The more we resemble Christ "in righteousness and true holiness," the stronger the evidence to ourselves and to others that we are born again. We possess, professedly, and, if not self-deceived, actually, the life of Christ. That life is holy in its *tendency*, and vigorous in its *acting*. The renewed soul longs for holiness. He pants for Divine conformity. He rests not in the mere longing; he arises and *labours* for the blessing; he "*works out his salvation with fear and trembling*." He prayerfully and diligently uses the *means* the Lord of sanctification has given him for the attainment of holiness; he is active in his pursuit of the blessing. He resembles not the sluggard, who rests in mere desire. "The soul of the sluggard desireth and hath nothing."

But he resembles the “diligent soul,” of whom it is said, “Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.” He *seeks* the blessing. He seeks it *diligently, perseveringly*. He “watcheth daily at the gates,” he “waits at the posts of the doors.” If he finds it not in one way, he seeks it in another. Should one door of grace be closed, he repairs to another—for grace has many doors of blessing. If the *ministry* conveys no nourishment, he seeks it in a more retired walk. Perhaps he repairs to the *communion of saints*, but he finds no refreshing here—for God often makes his people “a dry tree.” Disappointed in this channel, he turns to the *revealed word*. This he finds a sealed book—no promise meets his case, no consolation speaks from its sacred page. Driven from this “door,” he flies to the *throne of grace*.—Precious pavilion! ever verdant spot of a tempest-tossed, wearied spirit! But alas! a cloud overshadows the mercy-seat, this last sanctuary of his soul—not the cloud of the Shekinah, the visible glory of the Lord, but the dark cloud of guilt and unbelief.

“Just ready all hope to resign,”
he goes out in the “highways and hedges” of

sin and wretchedness,—he enters a hovel, goes down into the cellar, or ascends the garret, the gloomy abode of some child of sickness, sorrow, and want,—he inquires for the Sabbath school child, or delivers a tract, or drops a word of reproof, rebuke, exhortation, comfort, or prayer; and thus, while, like his Divine Master, he is *going about, doing good*, the Lord the Spirit meets him with a blessing, the Sun of righteousness breaks in upon his soul, every cloud is gone, and he looks up to God's serene countenance, and calls him, “*Abba, Father!*” Thus is he made to experience the blessedness of “the man that heareth [God], watching daily at his gates.”

Thirdly,—*Victory over the world* may be specified as another and a strongly marked feature of a regenerate man. 1 John v. 4: “*Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world.*” How does victory over the world mark one born of God? It proves it in this way. That which overcomes the world must be superhuman, of almighty power. It cannot be anything of the world, nor can it be of the flesh; for the flesh has no power over the flesh, and the world will never oppose itself. The flesh loves itself, and the world is too fond of power, quietly and un-

resistingly to yield its dominion. What then is that which overcomes the world? John goes on to reply, "And this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our *faith*." *Faith*, then, is the conquering grace—this is it that gives the victory—this is it that crushes this tremendous foe. And what is faith but the "gift of God," and the work of the eternal Spirit in the soul! So that, he who possesses that faith which is of the operation of the Spirit, is "born of God;" and "whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world," and the instrument by which he overcometh the world is faith,—"Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that *believeth* that Jesus is the Son of God?"

And *how* does faith overcome the world? By leading the believer to the cross of Jesus. True faith deals with its great object, Jesus. It goes to him in the conflict, it goes to him when hard pressed, it goes to him in its weakness, it goes to him in deep distress,—on him it leans, and through him it always obtains the victory. Of the martyrs it is recorded that they "overcame through the blood of the Lamb," and Paul employs similar language in describing his victory: "God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by

whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world." It is *faith in Christ* that gives us the victory. How could a feeble saint, with no strength nor wisdom in himself, overcome so powerful and subtle an enemy as this, without supernatural aid? Never could he. Look at the world! There are its ten thousand temptations,—its temptations of pleasure,—its temptations of ambition,—its temptations of wealth,—its false religion,—its temporising policy,—its hollow friendship,—its empty show,—its gay deceptions,—its ten thousand arts to insnare, beguile, allure, and charm. Oh, how could one poor weak believer ever crush this fearful, powerful foe, but as he is "strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus?" The cross of Christ gives him the victory. Christ has already conquered the world, and faith in his blood will enable the feeblest soul to exclaim, while the enemy lies subdued at his feet, "Thanks be unto God, which always causeth me to triumph in Christ."

Reader, have you obtained the victory over the world, or has the world obtained the victory over you? One of the two is certain,—either you are warring against it, or you are its passive and resistless victim; either you are "born of

God," and "have overcome the world," or you are yet unregenerate, and the world has overcome you. On whose side is the victory? Perhaps you are a professor of the Lord Jesus, and yet loving the world, and conforming to its maxims, its policies, its principles, its fashions, its dress, its amusements, yea, its very religion,—for it has its hollow forms of religion. Is it so? Then hear what the word of the Lord says to *you*. 1 John ii. 15 : "Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. *If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.*" Solemn declaration for you, ye professors of Christ, and yet lovers of the world! Ye cannot love God, and love the world at the same time. Be not deceived! The outward garb will not save you. The mere name, the empty lamp,—these will avail you nothing when you come to die. If the world has never been ejected from your hearts,—if you have never been crucified to it, then, the love of God is not there, and the love of God absent, you are strangers to the new birth.

There is another and a peculiar snare of the world to which the saints of God are exposed; and because many have fallen into it, and not a few have in consequence greatly embittered

their happiness, retarded their holiness, and dishonoured God, I would briefly, and in this connexion, touch upon it with all tenderness and affection. I allude to *the formation of matrimonial alliances between the saints of God and the unregenerate world*. The word of God is *against* a union so unholy and so productive of evil as this. Not a precept authorizes it, not a precedent encourages it, not a promise sanctions it, not a blessing hallows it! Yea, so far from authorizing, God expressly *forbids* it. Thus, 2 Cor. vi. 14 to the end : “ Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers : for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness ? and what communion hath light with darkness ? and what concord hath Christ with Belial ? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel ? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols ? for ye are the temple of the living God ; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them ; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing ; and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.”

How strong the command, how conclusive the argument, and how persuasive and touching the appeal ! Could it be more so ? The *command* is,—that a *believer* be not yoked with an *unbeliever*. The *argument* is,—he is a temple of God. The *appeal* is,—God will be a Father to such, and they shall be his children, who walk obediently to this command. There are many solemn considerations which seem to urge this precept upon the believer. A child of God is not his own. He belongs not to himself. “Ye are not your own.” His soul and body are redeemed by the precious blood of Christ, and therefore he is Christ’s. He must not, he cannot dispose of himself. He belongs to the Lord, and has no authority to give away either soul or body. Oh that this solemn fact could be written upon every believer’s heart, “Ye are not your own. Ye are bought with a price ; therefore glorify God in *your body*, and in *your spirit*, which are *his*.” May the Eternal Spirit now engrave it deeply and indelibly there ! But more than this, if this were not enough to urge the command upon a believer, *his body is the “temple of the living God !”* How solemn and weighty is *this* consideration ! And shall he take “the temple of God,” and unite it with one who is a

stranger to his grace, to his love, to his Son ? yea, whose "mind is at enmity against God," and whose heart beats not one throb of love to Jesus ? God forbid ! "Know ye not," says Paul, "that the *friendship* of the *world* is *enmity* with God ?" Then, for a believer to form with an unbeliever, an alliance so close and so lasting as this, involving interests so important and so precious, is to enter into a league with the *enemies* of God. It is to covenant, and that for life, with the *despisers* of the Lord Jesus !

It is no extenuation of this breach of God's command, that the Lord has frequently, in the exercise of his sovereign grace, made the believing party the instrument of conversion to the unbelieving party. He can, and often does bring good out of evil, order out of confusion, "making the wrath of man to praise him," and over-ruling events that were designed to thwart his purposes, the very means of promoting them. But this is no encouragement to sin ; and when sin is committed, this is but poor consolation. And to enter into a compact of the nature we are deprecating, with a conscience quieted and soothed with the reflection that "the wife may save the husband, or the husband may save the wife," is presumption of the highest kind, a

presumption which God may punish with a disappointment as bitter as it is overwhelming. Let no dear child of God be allured into an alliance so unholy, by a consideration so specious as this. Many have fallen into the snare, and have covered themselves with shame and confusion.

To the believer himself, forming an alliance so contrary to the express injunction of God's word, the evils arising from it are many and grievous. To say nothing of the want of what must ever be considered essential to the mutual happiness of the union,—oneness of mind, harmony of sentiment, congruity of spirit,—there are lacking the higher elements of happiness,—the mutual faith of each other in Christ,—the communion of redeemed spirits,—the holy intercourse of renewed minds,—the unutterable sweetness of talking of Jesus by the way, and, as "heirs together of the grace of life," the joy of looking forward to the re-union of the glorified beyond the grave. It is, from the very nature of things, impossible that these elements of happiness should exist in the relation we are considering. The individuals, thus united, are denizens of different countries,—the one, an "alien from the commonwealth of Israel, a

stranger and a foreigner," the other, a "fellow-citizen with the saints, and of the household of God :" they speak different languages, are travelling opposite roads, and are journeying towards different countries ; surely we may ask, what real union and communion can exist here ?

But more than this. There are not merely negative, but there are *positive* evils resulting from such a connexion. The influences that are perpetually exerting their power, are hostile to all growth in grace—advance in sanctification—upright and holy walk with God. The temptations to inconsistency of Christian conduct are many, perpetual, and alarming. The constant influence of worldly conversation, worldly example, worldly pursuits, weakens, by slow but certain degrees, the spiritual life of the soul,—impairs the taste for, and lessens the enjoyment in, spiritual duties,—unfits the mind for communion with God, and opens the door for an almost endless train of departures. We do not aver that *all* these evils are realized ; but we do say, that the believer, so shaping his course, is fearfully exposed to them ; and that he has not been, or may not be, overcome by them, is of the mere grace of God. The evils

themselves are the necessary sequences of his departure from God's word; and that he is preserved from the direst of them, is only by the covenant mercies of that God, who, in the midst of all their temptations, is alone able to keep his people from falling.

A child of God, passing through this vale of tears, requires all the spiritual assistance he can meet with to urge him on his way. All the strength, the comfort, the encouragement, and all the support it is possible for him to obtain from any and every quarter, he needs to call into full exercise, in order to bear up against the many and peculiar difficulties that throng his path, and would keep him from advancing. Infirmities within and impediments without, inward corruptions and outward trials, the strugglings of sin and the assaults of Satan, all conspire to cast him down, and often to extort from him David's exclamation, "My soul cleaveth to the dust." At such a period, how strengthening, how supporting, how encouraging, and how animating the communion and soothings of a kindred spirit,—a spirit *one* with himself! If it be true—and most true it is—that, "as iron sharpeneth iron, so doth the countenance of a man his friend,"—to a much

greater degree, and in a more endearing sense; is this reciprocity experienced in the high and endearing relation we are considering. The godly husband and the godly wife are true helpmeets the one to the other. They belong to the same family—speak the same heavenly language—are travelling the same happy road, and are journeying to the same blissful home. For a child of God, then, to unite himself with one who can be of no assistance to him in his journey, but rather a hinderance,—who, when he speaks of conflicts, cannot understand them,—of burdens, cannot lighten them,—of perplexities, cannot guide them,—of trials, cannot share them,—of sorrows, cannot soothe them,—and of joys and hopes, cannot participate in them,—is indeed to mark out for himself a lonely and a desolate path, which may know no termination of its trial until it conducts him to the grave.

To the Christian reader, who may already have taken the step, we would say, with much affection, guard vigilantly against its hurtful consequences. Necessary as they are, they may, in a degree, be greatly mitigated. Draw largely from the grace that is in Christ Jesus, treasured up for all the circumstances and the

necessities of his people. Be doubly prayerful, watchful, and humble ; let your whole deportment be marked by the fear of God, a jealous regard for his honour, and a beautiful harmony with the high "vocation wherewith you are called"—and may God overrule the event to his glory, and your real good.

To others we would say, guard against this needless and unscriptural entanglement with the world. Marry "only in the Lord." "In all your ways acknowledge him." Let his word be your guide,—his fear your rule,—his glory your aim, and he will direct your paths through life, will sustain you in death, and conduct you safely to his heavenly kingdom.

In reviewing the subject of this chapter, many important considerations suggest themselves, which in closing can be allowed but a brief and passing notice. The first is, how high the obligation to live to God ! Are we born again ? Can we think of the "horrible pit, the miry clay,"—the "valley of bones,"—the "rock whence we were hewn," and then remember that, if we are born again, we have in our souls at this moment the buddings of eternal life ?—Oh, can we think of this, and not desire an unreserved surrender of all we

are, and all we have, to God? Christian! watch over your principles—your daily walk—your intercourse with the world, and see that the evidences of the new birth signalize every action of your life. The world is a close observer. Narrowly and vigilantly are you watched. It weighs your actions, scrutinizes your motives, sifts your principles, and ponders all your steps, waiting for your halting. Disappoint it! Live out your religion, carry out your principles; they are designed, not merely for the sabbath, but for the week,—not merely to be exhibited in the place and at the hour of prayer and social Christian intercourse, but they are to be carried into your haunts of business, into your shop, your counting-house, your study, your profession; you are to exhibit them, not in a spirit of vain-glory, but in “lowness of mind,” in all your intercourse with a world lying in wickedness. To be born again! Oh, it is a mighty work! Let the evidences of its reality in you be such as shall compel the gainsayer to admire the work, though he may hate the change. Oh, be in spirit—in temper—in life—like Jesus.

For what have you not to praise God, *tried and afflicted reader?* Born again! How light are

your afflictions, when compared with this ! Take the scales and weigh them both. Place in the one your every sorrow.—Is it domestic ?—place it there. Is it personal—a nervous frame, a feeble constitution, trying circumstances ?—place them there. Are friends unfaithful, are saints unkind, does the world frown ?—place them all there. Then, in the other, cast your hidden life—your sense of pardon, your hope of heaven ; *these* outweigh them all. “ For I reckon,” says Paul, “ that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.”

Unconverted reader, what solemn truth does this subject address to you ! You must have perceived that the word of God sets before you a new mould, into which you must be cast. It professes to work a great change in you, in the hands of the eternal Spirit, not of opinions only, but of your *nature*, of your *heart*. Is this done ? Turn not from the question—pass it not to another—your all depends upon its answer—eternity hangs upon the issue. I ask not what you hold, what you know, or what you profess, but —*what you are*. Are you born again ? Are you a new creature ? Say not, “ Peace, peace, when there is no peace.” You may persuade

yourself, or be persuaded by others, that regeneration is all enthusiasm, a delusion, and a lie, and yet,

“ This fearful truth will still remain,
The sinner must be born again,
‘Or sink to endless woe.”

CHAPTER IV.

THE INDWELLING OF THE SPIRIT.

THE BELIEVER, A TEMPLE.

"What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you?"—1 Cor. vi. 19.

THAT the religion of our adorable Immanuel is a reality,—no airy fiction, as is the Mahomedan, and no "cunningly devised fable," as is the Romish,—many, conclusive, and precious are the evidences. There is, however, to the true believer one evidence, which, apart from and superior to all others, affixes the seal of credibility;—I allude to the conviction of its truth arising from *the indwelling of the Spirit in the heart*. There is, in this great truth, something so palpable, so undoubted, so self-evident, that no sophistry of man, and no ingenuity of Satan, and no knowledge of the deep evil of our fallen nature, can weaken or overthrow it. It is God himself, as it were, taking the witness-stand, and, setting aside all other testimony, challenging everything that would reduce his own work

to a mere nonentity, and exclaiming, “ Who is he that condemneth ? ” Clad in the armour of *this* evidence, the feeblest disciple of Jesus takes higher ground in vindication of the truth of the gospel, than the acutest reasoner, destitute of the indwelling of the Holy Ghost. It is true, the conviction arising from this source of evidence, is the strongest and most convincing to his own mind ; yet there is, in the simplicity, the honesty, and the boldness with which his belief is declared, that which carries a powerful conviction to the minds of others. He may be challenged by the sceptic,—there may be objections which he cannot meet, arguments which he cannot answer, difficulties which he cannot explain, and sophisms which he cannot unravel ; and yet, the “ witness within himself ” shall throw such vigour into his reasoning and tenderness into his spirit, and shall invest with an air of sincerity so touching his whole demeanour, as shall compel his accusers to pay to him the tribute once awarded to his Lord, “ He speaks as one having authority.” He believes and has *experienced* what he declares, and thus God has given him a “ mouth and wisdom, which all his adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.”

But let it not be supposed that we regard the indwelling of the Spirit in the believer as presenting merely, or even mainly, an evidence in favour of the truth of the gospel. This undoubtedly is one important induction, demanding a distinct and grateful recognition. But we must not rest here. We are to take a more enlarged view of the glory of God, as unfolded in this more holy and blessed doctrine,—his glory as secured to him in the comfort, holiness, and filial walk of the believer, conscious that he is a temple of the Holy Ghost. We feel the subject to be one of great and solemn moment. Its vastness is almost overpowering. The bare thought that the “high and lofty One, inhabiting eternity, whose name is Holy,” should dwell with man, yea, *in him*,—that he should take out of the fallen race of his creatures, a people whose hearts should be so renewed and sanctified as to form a dwelling-place for the Holy Ghost,—that this heavenly visitant should take up his abode there, in all his regenerating, sanctifying, sealing, and comforting influences,—the bare thought of this seems almost too illimitable and glorious for a poor finite mind to grasp. And yet, dear reader, the consolation flowing from this subject is

so great, and the motives to holiness drawn from it so persuasive, and God so glorified by it, that we feel constrained to place it in the foreground of this treatise. May he himself draw nigh, unfold his own truth to our minds, and sanctify us through its holy influence.

The first thought that presents itself to the mind in looking into this great subject, is that suggested by the passage placed at the head of this chapter : “ Know ye not that your body is the *temple* of the Holy Ghost which is in you ? ” The great idea here conveyed is, that the believer is a *temple*,—the resident of that temple being God the Holy Ghost. With the converted Corinthians, to whom these words were addressed, the figure would be at once striking and significant: the magnificent city in which they dwelt, abounded with gorgeous temples erected to the honour of supposed deities, at whose idolatrous and superstitious rites they had frequently attended, in the days of their ignorance. Drawing their minds away from the service of idols, while, at the same time, he would employ it as an illustration of his fine idea, the apostle, by an easy and a beautiful transition of thought, leads them to consider *themselves* as temples in an eminent and holy

sense,—formed, consecrated, and adorned for the indwelling of God the Holy Ghost. There is a depth of important and spiritual truth in this idea, which we desire to unfold, as the Divine Teacher shall himself “anoint us with that anointing which teacheth us of all things.”

In contemplating the believer as a temple of the Holy Ghost, it is natural and proper that we advert to the condition of the soul previously to the entrance of the Spirit of God. Man, in his original constitution, was a glorious temple. Two facts will prove it. First, he was like God in his moral image ; and second, God dwelt in him. He was, in every respect, worthy of such a resident. He was the holy temple of the holy God. Not a flaw was there. The entire man was holy. There was perfect knowledge in the judgment, perfect holiness in the will, and perfect love in the heart. “ Holiness to the Lord,” was the inscription written on every window and every door, yea, on every part of this temple. Oh what a beautiful structure was man in his original state ! Well did the mighty Architect, as he gazed upon his work, pronounce it “ very good ! ”

But, behold what *sin* has done ! Man has lost his original resemblance to God. It is

true, he yet retains his spiritual, intelligent, and immortal nature ; these he can never lose. But his *moral* likeness to God,—his knowledge, purity, justice, truth, and benignity, these glorious lineaments are blotted from his soul, and darkness, impurity, desolation, and death reign there. With the obliteration of his moral resemblance, the soul has lost all *love* to God. More than this ; there is not only the absence of love, but, as we have shown in a former chapter, there is positive *enmity*. “The carnal mind is enmity against God,” that enmity showing itself in a thousand ways ; principally in its seeking to *dethrone* God. From his affections he *has* dethroned him. To eject him from the throne of his moral government in the universe, is the great and constant aim of the carnal mind. If not so, why this perpetual war against God,—against his being, his law, his will, his supreme authority to govern and reign ? Why this refusal to acknowledge and obey him ? “Who is the Lord God, that I should obey him ?” Oh ! there is no mystery in the case. Man has revolted from God, and having thrown off all allegiance to him as his sovereign, *he seeks to be God to himself*. Self is to him what Jehovah once was — the object of supreme delight.

Having cast out God, he moves in a circle of which he himself is the centre—all he does is *from self, and for self*. From this all the lines diverge, and to this they all again return.

It needs not the argument or the illustration of a moment to show that, this being the moral destitution of man, God has ceased to dwell in him. The temple polluted, defaced, and destroyed, the Divine Resident has gone, and the heart, once so sweet a home of the Deity, is now the dwelling-place of all sin. Another occupant has taken possession of the ruin; and, like ancient Babylon, it has become the den of every ravenous beast, a habitation of dragons, the impure abode of every foul, malignant passion. Reader, it is as impossible that God can make your bosom his dwelling-place, while every thought and feeling and passion are up in arms against him, as it would be for Christ to dwell with Belial, or light to commingle with darkness. You must be renewed in the spirit of your mind. You must be born again.

But it was God's eternal and gracious purpose to restore this temple. Satan had despoiled his work—sin had marred his image,—but both usurpers he would eject, and the ruin occasioned by both he would repair. Oh, what mercy, in-

finite, eternal, and free, was this, that set him upon a work so glorious ! What could have moved him but his own *love*, what could have contrived the plan but his own *wisdom*, and what could have executed it but his own *power*? In the restoration of this temple, man was no auxiliary. He could be none. His *destruction* was his own, his *recovery* was God's. He ruined himself,—that ruin he could not himself repair. It was a work as far surpassing all finite power, as it was first to speak it out of nothing ! Yea, the work of *restoration* is a greater achievement of power than was the work of *creation*. To repair the temple when ruined, was more glorious than to create it out of nothing. In one day he made man ; he was four thousand years in *redeeming* man. It cost him nothing to create the soul ; it cost him his dear Son to *save* it. And who can estimate that cost ? He met with no opposition in creating man ;—in *re-creating* him, Satan, the world, yea, the man himself, are against him.

We have said that it was God's gracious and eternal purpose to restore this ruined temple. The first step which he took in accomplishing this great work was *his assumption of our nature*, as though he himself would be the model from

which the new temples should be formed. This was one of the profoundest acts of God's wisdom, one of the greatest demonstrations of his love. "The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us" (marg. *tabernacled* among us). His human body, the temple; his Godhead, the indwelling Deity. Was ever a temple so glorious as this? "Immanuel, God with us." "God manifest in the flesh." Oh awful mystery! what imagination can conceive, what mind can fathom it? We can but stand upon the shore of this vast ocean of wisdom and love, and exclaim, "Oh the depth!" "Great is the mystery of godliness, God was manifest in the flesh." This was the first step towards his work of replenishing the earth with spiritual temples, to be filled now and eternally with the Divine presence and glory. The entire success and glory of his undertaking rested here. This was the foundation of the structure. He could only obey the law, as he was "made of a woman;" he could only "redeem them that were under the law," as he was God in our nature. The absolute *necessity*, then, of his Godhead will instantly appear. Had the basis of the great work he was about to achieve been laid in any other doctrine,—anything inferior, and of course

less infinite, less holy, less dignified ;—had the foundation been laid in *mere creature* excellence, however exalted that excellence might be, there could have been neither strength, nor permanency, nor glory in the temple. It would have fallen before the first storm of temptation, and fearful would have been its destruction. God well knew at what cost the work of redemption would be achieved. He knew what his violated law demanded—what his inflexible justice required—and through what costly channel his love must flow; therefore “he laid help upon one that was mighty”—yea, “mighty to save.” And what was the secret of his might?—*His absolute Deity*. Take a lower view than this, and you reduce the work of Christ to nothing—you tear the soul from the body, pluck the sun from the firmament, wrench the key-stone from the arch, and the foundation from the building. But, look at his work *through his Godhead*, and oh, how vast, how costly, how glorious does it appear! what a basis for a poor sinner to build upon; what a resting-place for the weary soul; what faith, hope, and assurance does it inspire; how perfect the obedience, how infinitely efficacious the blood, and prevalent the intercession—all derived from the Godhead

of Jesus ! Glorious temple wast thou, blessed Son of God !

But this temple was to be destroyed. *Jesus must die !* This was the second step in the accomplishment of the great work. Thus did he announce the fact to the obtuse and incredulous Jews : "Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up." "He spake of the temple of his body." His death was as necessary to the satisfaction of justice as his life of obedience had been to the fulfilling of the law. As the substitute of his people, he must yield up his life ; as the surety of the covenant, he must completely surrender himself into the hands of Divine justice ; as the testator of his own will, there must of necessity be his death, otherwise the testament would have been of no force at all while he lived. There was no possible avenue for his escape, even had he sought it. He or his people must die. He must taste the bitterness of the death that was temporal, or his elect must have tasted of the bitterness of the death that was eternal. O yes, Jesus *wished* to die. Never, for one moment, did he really shrink from the combat. He well knew the conditions upon which he had entered into a

covenant engagement in behalf of his people. He knew that the price of their pardon was his own blood, that his death was their life, and that his gloomy path through the grave was their bright passage to eternal glory. Knowing all this, and with the awful scene of Calvary full in view,—the cross, the sufferings of the body, the deathly sorrow of the soul,—he yet panted for the arrival of the moment that was to finish the work his Father had given him to do. Dear reader, how *ready* was Jesus thus to die ! whence this eagerness ? It sprang from his *great love* to sinners. Oh, this was it ! We must go down to the secret depth of his love, if we would solve the mystery of his willingness to die. “God commendeth his love towards us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.” Thus was the “temple of his body” destroyed, that “through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil, and deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.” See, dear reader, the source of your free pardon, the ground of your humble trust, the secret of your “strong consolation.” It is all involved in the death of Jesus. You cannot *ask* too much, you cannot *expect* too much, you cannot

repose too much at the foot of the cross. All is mercy here—all is love—all is peace. Sin cannot condemn, Satan cannot tempt, the world cannot allure, conscience cannot accuse ; “there is no condemnation” to the soul that shelters itself beneath the cross of Jesus. *Here* every dark cloud withdraws, and all is sunny—*here* every tear is dried, but that of joy ; and every voice is hushed, but that of praise.

But a third step in the accomplishment of this stupendous design was, the *resurrection of Christ*. This formed an essential and glorious part of his work, in preparing the way for the personal and permanent residence of the Holy Ghost. “*Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up again.*” Great stress is laid upon this doctrine in the word. And the child of God may be but imperfectly aware, what an essential pillar it is to his hope, and how sanctifying and comforting the blessings are that spring from its full belief. The resurrection of Jesus is the great seal to the character and perfection of his work. Yea, his work, touching its saving effects, had been nothing apart from this Divine attestation. His perfect keeping of the law, and his suffering unto death, were but parts of the vast plan,

and, taken separately and distinctly, were not capable of perfecting the salvation of the church. The apostle so reasons. 1 Cor. xv. 14—18 : “If Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God ; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ ; whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised : and if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.” A moment’s reflection will justify the conclusions which the apostle deduces from the supposition that Christ had *not* risen.

Our dear Lord endured the “curse of the law ;”—a part of that curse was *death*—death legal, death temporal, death eternal. He was “made a curse for us,” and died. So long as he remained imprisoned in the grave, “death had dominion over him.” It had been in vain that we had looked to his obedience and sufferings for the proof of the all-sufficiency and acceptableness of his satisfaction, so long as the iron sceptre of the king of terrors held him in subjection. Oh what a momentous period

were the three days that intervened between his yielding up his spirit upon the cross, and the bursting of the tomb ;—the salvation of the whole church hung upon it ;—all who had already “fallen asleep” in him, and all whom it was the purpose of God yet to call, were deeply interested in this one fact. But, on the third day the destroyed temple was raised again,—death had no more dominion over him,—his sting was extracted, his sceptre was broken, the curse was rolled away, and the redemption of the church was complete. “He was delivered for our offences, and *was raised again for our justification.*”

Let the Christian reader fully believe this one truth,—that *Jesus is alive again*, and it will afford to his soul greater confirmation of the veracity of God’s character, of the truth of his word, and of the perfection and all-sufficiency of Christ’s work, than all other truths besides. Is Jesus alive at the right hand of God ?—Then the debt is paid, and justice is satisfied. Is Jesus alive at the right hand of God ?—Then the Father is well pleased in the work of his Son, and he “rests in his love, and rejoices over his church with singing.” Is Jesus alive ?—Then every promise shall be fulfilled, and all

the blessings of the everlasting covenant shall be freely bestowed, and I, a poor worthless sinner, yet resting upon his atoning work, shall live also. May the Holy Ghost lead you into the full belief—the belief of the heart, as well as of the judgment—of this glorious truth. It is the keystone of the temple; press it as you will, the more you lean upon it, the stronger you will find it—the more you rest upon it, the firmer will grow your hope. Only receive it in *simple faith*, Jesus is alive,—alive for *you*;—all you want in this vale of tears is *here*; all your temporal mercies are secured to you *here*; all your spiritual blessings are laid up for you *here*. Such is the great charter, such the immense, untold blessings it contains, that, come how you will, come when you will, and “ask what you will, it shall be granted you of the Father,” because Jesus is at his right hand. Well may we take up the dauntless challenge of the apostle, “Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died; *yea rather, that is risen again,* who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.” Your salvation is complete, your heaven secure, and all victory, happiness, and glory bound up in this one great fact. Then, may we not exclaim with Peter,

“Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope *by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead?*”

Thus have we briefly traced the successive steps which God took to prepare the way for the permanent indwelling of the Spirit in the believer. Through the incarnation, obedience, death, and resurrection of Christ, the way was opened, by which God could again dwell with man,—yea, resume his abode in the very temple that sin had destroyed, and show forth the riches and glory of his grace far more illustriously than when this temple stood in its original perfection and grandeur. Here was the *foundation* of every successive temple that grace was about to raise. “Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation.” “Other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.” On the dignity of his *person*, finished *righteousness*, perfect *atonement*, all-sufficient *grace*, and inviolable *faithfulness*, believers, “as living stones, are built up a spiritual house,” for the everlasting indwelling of God the Holy Ghost.

In passing now more especially to the consideration of the indwelling of the Spirit, it is proper to adduce the testimony he himself has borne to the doctrine. In the following passages the truth is unfolded. Looking into the Old Testament, shadowy as the period was in which that part of the inspired word was written, we yet find clear intimation of the doctrine before us. Ezek. xxxvi. 27 : "And I will put my Spirit *within you*." xxxvii. 14 : "And I will put *my Spirit in you*, and ye shall live." Advancing to the New Testament, the doctrine opens upon our view with increasing power and brightness. Our Lord's own words are familiar, John xiv. 16, 17 : "And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and *shall be in you*." Rom. viii. 9 : "But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that *the Spirit of God dwell in you*." Ver. 11 : "But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead *dwell in you*," &c. 1 Cor. iii. 16 : "Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that *the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?*" vi. 19 :

"What, know ye not that your body *is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you?*" 2 Cor. vi. 16 : "And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols ? for ye are the temple of the living God ; as God hath said, *I will dwell in them,*" &c. Eph. ii. 22 : "In whom ye also are builded together for *a habitation of God through the Spirit.*" We will not multiply these quotations—it is sufficiently clear that the indwelling of the Spirit is a revealed doctrine of Scripture. We proceed to open it.

When does the Holy Spirit enter the soul ? We reply, *at the period of its regeneration.* This is his first gracious act. Previously to this, all is dark, desolate, and dead, as we have in other places fully shown. What pen is adequate to describe the moral desolation, the fearful dilapidation of the soul of man, before the Spirit enters, bringing in his train life, light, and order ? One brief sentence of Divine truth will more correctly and vividly describe it than the most elaborate human production. "Sensual, having not the Spirit." But, the Spirit enters. He comes, in accordance with the eternal purpose, in harmony with the covenant of grace, —borne on the wings of his own love, and pursuing his way in the greatness of his strength.

What a triumphal entry, when he takes possession of the temple, already purchased by the Saviour's blood ! At his approach, darkness, enmity, pollution, and death retire, and are succeeded by light, love, holiness, and life. It is true, he meets with fierce opposition from within—for “the strong man armed keepeth his palace,” and “his goods are in peace ;” but “a stronger than he comes,” and puts to flight all opposition,—bends the will, subdues the enmity, dissolves the heart, and implants the sweet response, “Come in, thou blessed of the Lord ; why standest thou without ? Enter, and take full possession for thyself. Long have I closed my heart against thee,—too long have I resisted all thine importunities ; but now thou hast conquered and prevailed : come in, blessed Spirit, and seal me for thine own.” Oh blissful moment, when the Spirit *enters*, convincing of sin, breaking the heart with godly sorrow, laying the soul low in the dust in the Spirit of self-abasement and self-condemnation before God, and then leading it to the atoning blood of Jesus, and speaking pardon and peace to the conscience.

The Spirit dwells in the believer *as the manifestation of the Divine glory.* The temple that

Solomon built was one of great magnificence and splendour. But it was an *earthly* glory ; and, although He who “dwelleth not in temples made with hands,” condescended to reveal himself in it, yet it possessed no glory in comparison with the glory that was to exist in the new spiritual temple which the Holy Ghost was to erect and inhabit. Speaking of the legal dispensation, with which the temple prepared by David, and built by Solomon, was designed to harmonize, the apostle argues that it possessed no glory in comparison with the gospel economy. And why ?—Because there was *less* of the Spirit in the former than in the present dispensation. It was the *enlarged manifestation* of the Spirit, especially his *indwelling in the saints*, which constituted the peculiar and far-surpassing glory of the new economy. “How shall not (says he) the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious ? For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.”

The superior glory of the new dispensation then is, that it is more *spiritual* ; there is a

more enlarged and rich effusion of the quickening, sanctifying, and sealing influences of the Holy Spirit,—more of Christ,—more of the holy liberty of adoption,—more simple, spiritual, and child-like approach to God. But especially does *the indwelling of the Spirit in the saints* form a distinguished feature of the new economy. Here is an especial manifestation of the Divine glory. That the Spirit should, on the broad basis of Immanuel's finished, atoning work, call a poor sinner by grace, regenerate, sanctify, and then take possession of him for ever, dwell in him, witness in him, work in him, and meeten him for the inheritance of the saints in light,—this is a marvellous display of the Divine glory. The electing love, infinite wisdom, and omnipotent power of God are glorified,—the atoning work, all-sufficient grace, and unspeakable compassion of Jesus are glorified,—the irresistible power, infinite patience, and efficacious work of the Spirit are glorified, in the soul that becomes “an habitation of God through the Spirit.” Yea, we dare assert that the conversion of a soul, the sustaining of the work wrought in that soul, the keeping of the believer through a long life of holy, upright, and close walk with God, and the bringing of

him safely to eternal happiness, are greater displays of the mighty power of God, and glorify him more, than the creation of ten thousand worlds like ours.

The Spirit dwells in the believer, as *the ever-living Spirit of all grace and comfort*. All that is really holy and gracious in a child of God is found in the work of the indwelling Spirit. All the holy breathings and desires of the soul,—all the longings for God, and conformity to his will and image,—all that is lovely and like Jesus in the saint, are the result of this gracious act of the eternal Spirit. The Lord Jesus himself would direct us to this truth. John iv. 14 : “ Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst ; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.” That this well of water is the indwelling of the Spirit, seems clear from the 10th verse : “ Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God,” &c.,—that “ gift of God ” was the Holy Spirit, alluded to again still more emphatically in ch. vii. 38, 39 : “ He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they

that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)"

Here is a gracious truth. The Spirit in every believer is a deep and living well of all spiritual blessings. He dwells in the soul, "not like a stagnant pool, but like an ever-living fountain that plays at all seasons of the year, in heat and cold, and in all external circumstances of weather, whether foul or fair, wet or dry." Nature could not produce that which the indwelling Spirit accomplishes in the saints of God. The hungering and the thirsting for righteousness,—the rising of the heart in filial love to God,—the sweet submission to his sovereign will,—the longing for more knowledge of Christ,—the constant struggling with the law of sin,—the mourning over the indwelling principle: all this is above and far beyond nature. It is the fruit, yea, the precious fruit, of the indwelling Spirit.

It may be, beloved reader, that your heart is often anxious to know in what way you may distinguish between nature and grace,—how you may clearly discern between that which is legal and that which is spiritual,—between that which is the work of man, and that which is

the work of God. In this way you may trace the vast difference—that which at first came *from* God, returns *to* God again. It rises to the source whence it descended. Divine grace in a sinner's heart is a springing well—"a well of water *springing up* into eternal life." Did *nature* ever teach a soul the plague of its own heart? Never! Did *nature* ever lay the soul in the dust before God, mourning and weeping over sin? Never! Did *nature* ever inspire the soul with pantings for God and thirstings for holiness? Never! And did it ever endear the throne of grace, and make precious to the soul the atoning blood, the justifying righteousness of Jesus? Never! never! All this as much transcends the power of nature, as to create a world. Is this thy real state, reader? O look up! "Flesh and blood" revealed it not to thee; but the eternal God hath revealed it, and that by the indwelling of his own blessed Spirit in thy heart.

We must not overlook his indwelling *as the Spirit of holiness*. This is his great and crowning work in a believer. It is in vain that we look for him as the Witness, or as the Spirit of comfort, if we slight him as the *Sanctifier*. Although we have assigned a distinct chapter to

the sanctification of the Spirit, in this volume, we would yet briefly allude to it in connexion with his indwelling in the saints. The work of *holiness* forms a great and glorious part of his operation as the Indweller of his people. He has come to restore, not only order, but *purity* to the temple. He has come to restore the reign of *holiness*,—to set up the law of God in the soul,—to unfold its precepts, and to write them upon the heart,—and shedding abroad the love of Christ, under its gentle but powerful constraint, to lead the believer to “run the way of God’s commandments.” He is pre-eminently the “Spirit of holiness” in the believer. For a more full unfolding of the manner in which the Spirit carries forward the work of holiness in the soul, the reader is referred to the chapter on that subject.

Nor must it be forgotten that *he dwells in the believer as the abiding Spirit*. It is a permanent indwelling. Our dear Lord laid especial stress upon this feature. When on the eve of leaving his disciples to return to his kingdom, he promised them “another Comforter,” whose spiritual presence should more than repair the loss of his bodily absence. And, lest there should be any painful apprehensions as to the *time* of

his dwelling with them, he assures them that the Spirit should abide with them for ever. "And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, *that he may abide with you for ever.*" Overlook not this truth. Let no spiritual darkness, no workings of unbelief, nor sense of indwelling sin, rob you of the comfort and consolation which a believing view of it will impart. There may be periods when you are not sensible of the indwelling of the Spirit,—clouds and darkness may be around this doctrine: there may be severe trials,—gloomy providences,—foreboding fears,—the way rough and intricate,—the sky dark and wintry,—faith small,—unbelief powerful,—and your soul, from its low depths, led to exclaim, "All these things are against me. Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies?" Oh forget not that, even then, dejected saint of God,—then when all is dark within, and all is desolate without, *then the Holy Spirit, the Sanctifier, and the Comforter, and the Glorifier of Jesus, dwelleth in you, and shall be with you for ever.*

True, you may be assailed by powerful corruptions, the “consolations of God few and small” with you, and your prayer like David’s, “Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy Holy Spirit from me ;” yet he, the blessed Indweller, is there, and his still small and soothing voice shall ere long be heard amidst the roaring of the tempest, hushing it to a peaceful calm. He shall “abide with you for ever.” No wanderings, no neglect, no unkindness, no unworthiness, no unfaithfulness, shall ever force him from your bosom. He may withdraw his sensible presence,—he may withhold his comforting influence,—he may be so grieved by a careless walk, as to suspend for a while his witnessing and sanctifying power, permitting indwelling corruptions for a moment to triumph ; but *he restoreth the soul*,—he brings it back again,—breaks the heart, then binds it up,—wounds, then heals it,—fills it with godly grief, then tunes it with thanksgiving and the voice of melody. “For a small moment have I forsaken thee ; but with great mercies will I gather thee.” “He restoreth my soul.”

I can present, in this chapter, but a summary view of the remaining operations of the Spirit as the Indweller of the saints. I the less regret

this, because some of those parts of his work are more fully discussed in the chapters especially assigned to them in this treatise.

As the *Spirit of adoption* he dwells in the believer. "Gal. iv. 6 : "And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father."

As the *Witness* he is there. Rom. viii. 16 : "The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God."

As the *earnest and pledge of future glory* he is there. Eph. i. 13, 14 : "In whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance," &c.

As the *Teacher* he is there. John xiv. 26 : "The Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things." "He shall guide you into all truth."

As the *Remembrancer* he is there. Ver. 26 : "He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance."

As the *Glorifier of Jesus* he is there. John xvi. 14 : "He shall glorify me : for he shall receive of mine, and shall show it unto you." All these gracious operations worketh that one

and self-same Spirit, dwelling in the hearts of all believers.

In reviewing this subject, the following important reflections suggest themselves.

How amazing the grace of God that should make the heart of a poor sinner his dwelling-place ! Oh what grace is this ! How it prostrates all high thoughts of self ! how it brings down the lofty look, and lays the soul where it should ever lie, “ low in a low place ! ” “ Will God in very deed dwell with man ? ” “ I will dwell in them,” says God; “ and will walk in them.”

And, beloved reader, forget not, *it is the humble broken heart* that forms the true temple of the Holy Ghost. He only dwelleth here. And here he *does* dwell. It may be a temple despised by man, but God prepares and chooses it for his abode. The proud and haughty spirit of self-righteous man may overlook it as a thing of nought : the tear that falls in silence,—the sigh that is breathed in secret,—the heart that mourns over sin, may be lightly esteemed by the passer-by, but, with God, it is of “ great price.” He has a bottle for that tear, and a record for that sigh, and that mourning is music in his ear.” “ For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is

Holy ; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones." Isa. lvii. 15. Perhaps your cry is, " Come, blessed and eternal Spirit, into my heart ; make it a temple, now and for ever, for thine abode : worthless though the offering be, yet it is all I have to present thee ; enter, with all thy humbling, sanctifying, sealing, and comforting influences, and take full possession for thyself." Oh blessed cry ! Oh sweet fruit of that loving, faithful Spirit, who already has entered, unknown and unsuspected, it may be, by thee, and has planted there this desire, the sure and certain pledge of future glory. Be assured, precious soul, that this cry, feeble as it is, is an evidence of the indwelling of the Spirit. It is the first gentle springing up of the living fountain within thee, and it shall continue to spring up even unto eternal life. Cherish it as you would your choicest mercy. Pray that it may be increased and strengthened more and more ; and closely watch against the slightest thing, the tendency of which would be to grieve and enfeeble it.

How holy should the temple of the Spirit be !
Reader, art thou a temple of God the Holy

Ghost ? Then dedicate thyself *unreservedly* to God. Thou art not thine own. Thy body, thy spirit, thy family, thy substance, thy time, thy talents, thine influence, all, all belong to God. He dwelleth in thee, walketh in thee, ruleth in thee, and calls thee his dwelling-place. “ Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you ? ” Then, what a separation should there be between you and the world that lieth in wickedness ! How should you guard against every unnecessary entanglement with it ; how cautious and prayerful, lest, by contracting an unholy alliance with it in any form or degree, you should defile the temple of God, “ which temple you are ! ” Oh, what heavenly wisdom, and holy circumspection, and ceaseless prayer, do you need, that you may walk with unspotted garments—that no rival should enter your heart—that no lofty views of self, no spirit of worldly conformity, no temporising policy, no known sin, no creature idolatry should enter there—that, like the heavenly temple, nothing that defileth, nor whatsoever worketh abomination, should be cherished or entertained in the abode, and in the presence of the Holy Ghost ; for, “ what agreement hath the temple of God with idols ? for

ye are the temple of the living God ; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them ; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people."

Reader, whose temple are you ? Solemn question ! Does God or Satan dwell in you ? Christ or Belial ? Light or darkness ? Either the one or the other hath, at this moment, entire possession. You cannot serve two contrary masters, you cannot entertain two opposite guests. You are living either for God or for Satan. You are travelling either to heaven or to hell. Which ? On your bended knees before God, decide ; and may the Lord the Spirit renew you by his grace, and if renewed, make you "a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the Master's use, and prepared unto every good work."

CHAPTER V.

THE SANCTIFICATION OF THE SPIRIT.

THE NECESSITY AND THE NATURE OF TRUE HOLINESS.

"Through sanctification of the Spirit."—*2 Thess. ii. 13.*

WE have already intimated that one most important feature in the work of the indwelling Spirit was, the *sanctification* of the believer. In enlarging upon the doctrine of the preceding chapter, we necessarily, though briefly, touched upon this great point. What was then merely glanced at, will now, by the assistance of that same Teacher who has promised to guide us into all spiritual truth, be more fully unfolded. While yet upon the threshold of our subject, let it be premised that there is an *order*, as well as a *harmony*, in the operations of the Spirit, which, in examining his work, it is highly important should be observed. An ignorance or an oversight of this, has led to great and fatal perversions of the gospel, especially that part which relates to the doctrine now under dis-

cussion. All the self-righteousness of the Pharisee, and all the self-devotion of the deluded disciple of the papal superstition, have their origin here. Now, the order of the Spirit is this—*Regeneration* of the heart first,—then its *sanctification*. Reverse this, and we derange every part of his work, and, as far as our individual benefit extends, render it entirely useless. Sanctification is not the first and immediate duty of an unrenewed person. Indeed, it were utterly impossible that it should be so. Sanctification has its commencement and its daily growth in the principle of *life* implanted in the soul by the eternal Spirit; and, to look for holiness in an individual still *dead* in sins, is to look for fruit where no seed was sown—for the actings of life where no vital principle exists,—it is to expect, in the language of our Lord, to “gather grapes from thorns, and figs from thistles.” The first and imperious duty of an unrenewed man is, to prostrate himself in deep abasement and true repentance before God,—the lofty look must be brought low, and the rebellious will must be humbled; and in the posture of one overwhelmed with a sense of guilt, he is to look by faith to a crucified Saviour, and draw from thence, life, pardon, and accept-

ance. True, most solemnly true, it is, that “without holiness no man shall see the Lord;” yet, all attempts towards the attainment of holiness, before *repentance* towards God, and *faith* in the Lord Jesus Christ, will but disappoint the soul that looks for it.

This work of renewal done, sanctification is comparatively an easy and a delightful employ. Motives and exhortations to a life of holiness now find a ready response in the heart, already the temple of the Holy Spirit. The “incorruptible seed” there sown germinates into the plant, and blossoms and ripens into the fruits of holiness,—and the “living water” there welled, springs up, and pours forth its stream of life and purity, adorning and fertilizing the garden of the Lord. Let us, then, be careful how we disturb the arrangement and reverse the order of the blessed Spirit in his work. Great errors have in consequence arisen, and souls have gone into eternity fearfully and fatally deceived. Especially cautious should *they* be in this matter, who are appointed to the office of spiritual instruction,—to whose care immortal souls are intrusted,—lest, in a matter involving interests so precious and so lasting, any should pass from beneath their teaching

into eternity, ignorant of the one true method of salvation.

Let the reader prayerfully follow us, while, in the present chapter, we endeavour to unfold the necessity of sanctification in the believer,—its gospel nature, and the means employed by the Spirit in its production.

There exists an absolute and solemn *necessity* for sanctification in a child of God. To remind the reader of this, may, at first sight, appear a needless work; so self-evident, and so immediate an effect of the regeneration of the Spirit, does it seem. And yet, the advanced believer, much more the sincere inquirer after a more perfect knowledge of the will of God, needs to be perpetually reminded of the solemn necessity, in order to his own happiness and his Father's glory, of a daily growth in all holiness. And as the believer is, after regeneration, an *active agent* in the furtherance of this great work, and as there is a perpetual proneness, through the many infirmities of the flesh, to settle down in a state of ease and sloth in it, the importance of being reminded of this necessity will immediately appear.

The first ground on which this necessity rests is, *the holiness of God*; the nature of that God,

whose temple he is, pleads for the sanctification of the believer. We have to do with the holy God, who, from the very necessity and purity of his being, can have no fellowship with sin. He must hate, he must abhor it. A stronger plea for the sanctification of the child of God can nowhere be found. Let us for a moment trace this argument as it runs, like a golden thread, through every part of God's word. We see its commencement in the Old Testament. Levit. xi. 44, 45 : "For I am the Lord your God : ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy ; for I am holy. I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God : ye shall be holy, for I am holy." Ch. xix. 2 : "Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy : for I the Lord your God am holy."

And that these commandments and this standard may not seem to belong exclusively to the Old Testament saints, the apostle Peter embodies them as of equal force and solemnity, in his writings to the saints of the New Testament. 1 Pet. i. 15, 16 : "But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation : because it is written, Be ye holy,

for I am holy." If this motive to sanctification came clothed with such solemnity and power, and was so felt by the Jewish church, what should be its authority and influence with the church as it now exists ! The increased power and solemnity of this motive is drawn from the more resplendent exhibition of God's holiness *in the cross of Christ.* With no *such* development of the Divine purity, as an argument to sanctification, were the saints of the Old Testament favoured. But *we* possess it ; so that, if we continue in sin after we have believed, we are "without excuse," and God is "clear when he judgeth." Here, in the cross, is God's grand demonstration of his holiness. Here has he, as it were, unveiled his great perfections, and shown what a sin-hating, holiness-loving God he is. What ! Could he not pass by his dear Son,—did he give him up to the "shame and the spitting,"—did he not withhold his "darling from the power of the dog,"—did justice sheathe its sword in the heart of Jesus,—did it smite the Shepherd ? And why all this ? The answer comes from Calvary, "I, the Lord, am a holy God." And then follows the precept—oh how touching !—"Be ye holy, for I am holy." See how the justice of God (and what is the justice

of God but his holiness in exercise ?) revealed itself as a “consuming fire” on Calvary. Our dear Lord was “a whole burnt offering” for his people; and the fire that descended and consumed the sacrifice, was the *holiness* of God in active and fearful exercise. Here then springs the solemn *necessity* for sanctification in the believer. The God he loves is holy,—his Father is holy, and he has written out that holiness, in awful letters, in the cross of his well-beloved Son, “Be ye holy, for I am holy.” We must study God in Christ. There we see his holiness, justice, wisdom, grace, truth, love, and mercy, all unfolded in their richest glory and most benevolent exercise.

The necessity for sanctification also springs from the work of Christ. The Lord Jesus became incarnate and died as much for the sanctification, as for the pardon and justification of his church;—as much for her deliverance from the indwelling power of sin, as from the condemnatory power of sin. His work had been but partial and incomplete, had no provision been made for the *holiness* of the believer. But he came not only to blot out sin, but to rend asunder its chain,—not only to remove its curse, but to break its sceptre. The believer in Jesus may

be but imperfectly aware how closely associated his sanctification is with the obedience and death of Christ. Yea, that the very death of Christ *for sin out of him*, is the death *of sin in him*—that no inroads are made upon the dominion of indwelling sin, no conquests obtained, no flesh crucified, no easily-besetting sin laid aside, save only as the believer *hangs daily upon the cross*. Observe how the Holy Spirit connects the two—the death of Christ and the holiness of the believer: thus in John xvii. 19: “And for their sakes,” says Jesus, “I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.” As their High-priest to atone and purify, he set himself apart as a holy sacrifice to the Lord God for the church’s sake. “For their sakes I sanctify myself”—or, set apart myself. Oh, what a motive to holiness is this, saint of God! Can you resist it? Yet again the connexion is unfolded. Tit. ii. 14: “Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.” Eph. v. 25, 26: “Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.” Thus clearly does the Holy Spirit

unfold the close and beautiful relation between the death of Christ and the death of sin.

The covenant of grace enforces the sanctification of the believer. "It is the eternal and immutable purpose of God," observes Dr. Owen, "that all who are his in a peculiar manner, all whom he designs to bring unto blessedness in the everlasting enjoyment of himself, shall, antecedently thereunto, be made holy." And, for the security and attainment of this, all provision has been made in the everlasting covenant of grace. The very *election* of the believer to eternal life provides for and secures his holiness. There could possibly be no holiness without election, because election provides the means of its attainment. Thus clearly does the Spirit of truth unfold it. 2 Thess. ii. 13; "We are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through *sanctification of the Spirit* and belief of the truth." Again, Eph. i. 4: "According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, *that we should be holy* and without blame before him in love." Let us be clearly understood. On the ground of no foreseen holiness in the creature, did God thus

purpose to save him; but, seeing the indispensable necessity of sanctification in order to eternal glory,—the impossibility of the one without the other,—he chose us in Christ “that we should be holy.”

Let not the Christian reader turn away from, or treat lightly, this precious revealed truth of God’s word,—the election of a people unto holiness here, and glory hereafter. The prejudice of education—early modes of thought—a preconceived system—and, more than all besides, the neglect of a close and prayerful investigation of God’s word for himself, may lead to the rejection of the doctrine. But he who first cavils, and then renounces it, without a thorough and prayerful sifting of its scriptural claims to belief, stands on solemn ground, and assumes a fearful attitude. What God hath revealed, “that call not thou common.” What he has commanded, that turn not from, lest you be found to have turned from God himself. *Why* it has so pleased the Lord to choose a people, it is not our province to inquire, nor, we believe, would it be for our happiness to know. We attempt not to explain the doctrine, much less to *account* for it. We simply, and, we trust, scripturally, state it, leaving God to vindicate

and bless it. He is the best defender and apologist of his own sacred truth. “ Secret things belong unto the Lord our God ; but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.” (Deut. xxix. 29.) The *secret* thing in the doctrine of *election* is, *why* God has done it—the thing which is *revealed* is, that he *has* done it. Let us not, then, seek to be wise *above* what is written, though it is our duty, as an acute writer has remarked, to be wise *up* to what is written, leaving the more perfect knowledge of the things that are now seen as “through a glass darkly,” to that period of perfect illumination when we shall “know, even as we are known.” But thus much we know, that it is the eternal purpose of God, revealed and provided for in the covenant of grace, that all who are chosen, called, and justified, shall, with a view to their being glorified, be “ partakers of his holiness.” Heaven is a holy place, its inhabitants are a holy people, and he whose glory fills the temple is a holy God. Behold, then, the provision God has made for the sanctification of the believer in the everlasting covenant of grace. The foundation is laid in the death of Christ,—it commences in the effectual

calling of the Spirit, and by all the precious assurances of grace, and wisdom, and strength, provided in the covenant, it is carried forward to a glorious completion.

We would only specify, as one more consideration, pleading for the sanctification of the believer, *his own personal happiness*. Holiness is as necessary to the *comfort* of the believer as it is an essential element of his Christian character. Sanctification is a part of the new creation. Although not the first step the soul takes into the new world of holiness, it yet immediately follows. Regeneration is a commencement of the reign of holiness, or, to change the figure, the planting of the germ, which time, and the Lord's covenant dealings, cause to take deep root, and to put forth its lovely and fragrant flower. In proportion as the sanctification of a believer advances, his real happiness advances with it. Holiness brings its own peculiar and high enjoyment. It is from heaven, and conveys into the heart the happiness of heaven; so that he who is most holy, has most of the material of heaven in his soul. Oh how loudly does the *happiness* of the child of God plead for his holiness! His soul, approximating to the likeness of God, his circum-

stances, trying as they may be, cannot remove the fine edge of his inward and concealed enjoyments. Yea, sanctified by the indwelling Spirit, trials do but heighten those enjoyments, and are found the most effective auxiliaries to the maturing of holiness in his soul.

These are some of the grounds on which the necessity of sanctification is enforced in the Divine word. It will now be proper to unfold its gospel *nature*.

What is true sanctification? The question is vastly more important than would at first sight appear. Unscriptural views of sanctification have been found to exist, not only among the unregenerate, but even in the church of Christ. And yet no dear child of God, honestly desirous to follow the Lord fully, to live as a temple of the Holy Ghost, but deeply feels the necessity of the Spirit's teaching in a matter so personal and so momentous as this. How much does he who now writes and they who read need, while contemplating this subject, the anointings of the Holy One, and the eye that looks at the blood that cleanses from all sin!

Sanctification has been defined, "the work of the Holy Spirit whereby we are renewed in the whole man after the image of God, and are

enabled more and more to die unto sin and live unto righteousness." Briefly and emphatically, it is *a progressive conformity of the whole man to the Divine nature.* Under the Levitical dispensation, the term *sanctified* had a peculiar meaning. Persons and things were said to be sanctified which were *separated*, and *set apart*, and *offered to God.* Thus, the *furniture* of the temple was pronounced holy, or *sanctified*,—the ark, and the altar, all the utensils of the temple, and the vestments of the priests, were regarded as sanctified, because set apart and dedicated to God. For the same reason, *persons* were said to be *sanctified*, who were solemnly consecrated to the service.

The ritual economy having passed away, the word, by an easy and a natural accommodation, has assumed a more comprehensive and evangelical meaning; and is now employed to set forth the advance of the believer in a conformity of heart to the will and image of God. In opening the nature of sanctification, we would first specify, as forming an essential and beautiful element, *scriptural views of, and conformity to, the spirituality of the Divine law.* There is a sense, as we have elsewhere shown, in which the believer is *dead to the law.* His union to

Christ has divorced him from the law as a covenant of works. "Ye are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him that is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God." Again, "Now we are delivered from the law, that being dead (marg. *being dead to that*) wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter." (Rom. vii. 4, 6.) This, then, is the deadness to which the apostle refers. It is a release from the law as a ground of acceptance. The believer is one "accepted in the Beloved"—pardoned, justified, and sanctified in Christ. He is married to Christ—is one with Christ. As such, he is delivered from the law, under whose condemnation he once rested: being dead to that wherein he was held, it can no longer assert its claims, nor exact obedience as the condition of life. It can no longer threaten nor condemn. Shut up in the faith of Jesus, and receiving pardon and justification through him, he is beyond the power of the law as a covenant of life, and is screened from its vengeance as a source of condemnation. No single truth has the Holy Spirit more clearly written out than this. And he has shown, too, that it

forms the basis of sanctification in the justified believer. His release from the covenant of works, his translation into the covenant of grace—his divorce from the law, his union to Christ, form the ground of all holy liberty, filial obedience, and spiritual fruitfulness. They that are under the law are under the curse,—but “there is no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus”—therefore, the believer in Christ is not under the law.

But we come to the sense in which they “that are in Christ Jesus” have yet to do with the law. Released from it as a covenant of life, it yet remains obligatory *as a rule of obedience to Christ*. If we suppose the law to have lost all authority and use—to be entirely abrogated—we must suppose the relation of God to his creatures as their moral Governor also to have ceased,—that, having laid aside all rule of obedience, he had with it abdicated the throne of the universe, and that man had ceased to be the subject of a moral government. But, so far from this, the law of God remains in all its dignity, purity, and force. The believer in Christ is released from it as a ground of acceptance, but not as a standard of holiness. Is it true, that Christ is the standard and pattern of

a believer's holiness? Undoubtedly.—Then we argue, that the moral law was the standard of Christ's holiness, therefore it must necessarily be the standard of the believer's. The whole life of Jesus was a conformity to the purity of the Divine law—it was his standard of holiness—his pattern of obedience; and, in following the example of Christ, we are conformed to the purity of the law “in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.”

Sanctification, then, is a growing conformity to the spirituality of the Divine law. The sincere believer acknowledges “that the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good;” he knows “that the law is spiritual,” —he therefore “delights in the law of God after the inward man.” Doth his faith in Jesus “make void the law?” “God forbid,” yea rather, his faith “establishes the law”—reflects its spirituality—maintains its purity—vindicates its holiness—and glorifies its Divine Author. The closer, then, the resemblance of the believer to the spirituality of the law of God, in his life, his temper, and his habit of mind, his principles, his daily walk in the world and out of the world, among the saints or as surrounded by the ungodly, the more thoroughly

is the work of sanctification advancing in his soul.

In all this, *there is a more simple surrender of the will to God.* The holy Leighton has remarked that, to say from the heart, “thy will be done,” constitutes the very essence of sanctification. There is much truth in this; more, perhaps, than strikes the mind at the first view. Before conversion, the *will*, the governing principle of the soul, is the seat of all opposition to God. It rises against God—his government, his law, his providence, his grace, his Son; yea, to all that appertains to God, the unrenewed will of man is hostile. Here lies the depth of man’s unholiness. The will is *against* God, and so long as it refuses to obey him the creature must remain unholy. Now, it needs no lengthened argument to show that the will, being renewed by the Holy Ghost, and made to submit to God, in proportion to the degree of its submission must be the holiness of the believer. There could not be perfect holiness in heaven, were there the slightest preponderance of the will of the creature towards itself. The angels and “the spirits of just men made perfect,” are supremely holy, because their wills are supremely swallowed up in the will of God.

"Thy will be done on earth, *even as it is in heaven.*" The will of God is supremely obeyed in heaven, and in this consist the holiness and the felicity of its glorious inhabitants.

Now, in exact proportion as God's will "is done on earth" by the believer, he drinks from the pure fountain of holiness; and, as he is enabled by the grace of Christ in all things to look up to God with filial love and to say, "Not my will, O my Father, but thine be done," he attains the very *essence* of sanctification. Let us trace out this subject. It is God's revealed will that his child should be *holy*—"this is the will of God, even your sanctification." When the will of the believer rises and blends itself with God's will here, and filially responds, "Lord, is it thy will that I should be *holy*?—then make me so in body, in soul, and in spirit,—subdue all my corruptions, break the power of my lusts,—bring every thought, affection, word, and look into sweet obedience to thyself—rule thou in the midst of thine enemies,"—how truly does the work of sanctification advance in the soul!

It is the revealed will of God that his child should maintain a walk in all things pleasing to him.—"That ye might walk worthy of the Lord

unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God." When the believer's will fully acquiesces in this, and the heart is drawn out in earnest and agonizing prayer for an upright walk, worthy of his high calling, and of the Lord by whom he is called,—for more fruitfulness in every good work, and for an increase of faith, and love, and knowledge of God, who will not say that such a soul is rapidly growing in sanctification?

It is the revealed will of God that the believer should walk as an *obedient child*.—"Oh that my people had hearkened unto my *commandments*! then had their peace been as a river, and their righteousness as the waves of the sea." And, when these are the responsive breathings of his soul—"I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold; therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way. I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart;"—such a soul is maturing in holiness, and is meetening "for the inheritance of the saints in light."

It is the revealed will of God that his child should meekly and silently bow to his chastening hand. "My son, despise not thou the

chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him." And when the tried and afflicted believer "hears the rod, and who hath appointed it," and, with a humble and filial acquiescence, justifies the wisdom, and the love, and even the tenderness that sent it,—surely such a soul is a rich partaker of God's holiness. In all these particulars there is a surrender of the will to God, and consequently a close approximation to the holiness of his nature. Dear reader, the point we are now upon is one of great moment. It involves as much your holy and happy walk as it does the glory of God. We put the simple questions,—can there be any advance of sanctification in the soul, when the will is running counter to the Divine will?—and can that believer walk happily, when there is a constant opposition in his mind to all the dealings of his God and Father? Oh no! Holiness and happiness are closely allied; and both are the offspring of a humble, filial, and complete surrender of the will in all things to God. I speak not of this as an attainment in holiness soon or easily gained. Far from it. In many, it is the work of years,—in all, of painful discipline. It is not on the high mount of joy, but in the low valley of humiliation, that this

precious and holy surrender is learned. It is not in the summer day—when all things smile and wear a sunny aspect,—*then* it were easy to say, “Thy will be done;” but when a cloudy and a wintry sky looks down upon thee,—when the chill blast of adversity blows,—when health fails, when friends die,—when wealth departs, when the heart’s fondest endearments are yielded, when the *Isaac* is called for,—when the world turns its back,—when all is gone, and thou art like a tree of the desert, over which the tempest has swept, stripping it of every branch,—when thou art brought so low, that it would seem to thee, lower thou couldest not be,—*then*, to look up with filial love and exclaim, “My Father, thy will be done!”—oh, this is holiness, this is happiness indeed. It may be, God, thy God and Father, is dealing thus with thee now. Has he taken from thee *health*?—has he asked for the surrender of thine *Isaac*?—have *riches* taken to themselves wings?—does the world frown? Ah! little dost thou think, how God is now about to unfold to thee the depths of his love, and to cause thy will sweetly, and filially, and entirely to flow into his. Let me repeat the observation,—a higher degree of sanctification there cannot be, than a will en-

tirely swallowed up in God's. Earnestly pray for it, diligently seek it. Be jealous of the slightest opposition of your mind, watch against the least rebellion of the will,—wrestle for an entire surrender—to be where, and to be what, your covenant God and Father would have you; and so shall you be made a partaker of his holiness.

Sanctification, need I add, includes a *growing resemblance to the likeness of Christ*. How beautifully and explicitly has the Holy Spirit unfolded this in his word! This was the exhortation of our dear Lord, "Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart;" and, throughout the writings of his apostles, the same truth is exhibited:—"Whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be *conformed to the image of his Son.*" (Rom. viii. 29.) "Speaking the truth in love, may *grow up into him in all things*, who is the head, even Christ." (Eph. iv. 15.) Here is the glorious pattern of a child of God. Sanctification is a conformity to the image and the example of Christ. The more the believer is growing *like Jesus*, the more he is growing in holiness. And, on the contrary, the less resemblance there is to Christ in his principles, in his habit of mind, in his spirit, in his temper,

in his daily walk, yea, in every action and in every look, the less is he advancing in the great work of holiness. Oh how many who profess his dear name, and who are expecting to be with him for ever, never pause to consider what resemblance they bear to him *now!* And were they to deal faithfully with conscience in the much-neglected duty of *self-examination*,—were they to bring themselves to this great standard, how far below it would they be found to have come! How much in their principles, in their governing motives, in their temper, in their spirit, and in their daily conduct—how much in their walk in the world, in their deportment in the church, and in their more veiled conduct in their families, would be discovered that was *unlike Christ!* How much that was “from *beneath*,” how little that was “from *above*,”—how much of the “image of the *earthly*,” how little of the “image of the *heavenly*!” But, look at the image of our dear Lord,—how lowly, how holy it is! Look at his poverty of spirit—lowliness of heart—humility of deportment—tenderness—forgiveness of injuries—self-denial—prayerfulness—zeal for his Father’s glory—yearnings for the salvation of men. Oh to be like Jesus!—to grow up into him in all things!—*this* is to “walk worthy of

the Lord unto all pleasing"—*this* is to realize "the will of God, even our sanctification." Let it not then be forgotten, that an advancing believer is one growing in resemblance and conformity to the image and example of Christ.

We must include, though in general terms, as involved in the growing sanctification of the believer, an increasingly tender conscience,—a soft and gentle walk,—deepening views of sin,—looking at it more directly in the light of the cross,—mourning over, confessing, hating, and crucifying it *there*,—a more complete investiture of the graces of the Spirit;—the *active* graces,—faith, love, zeal, self-denial;—the *passive* graces,—meekness, long-suffering, gentleness, peace. There are some, and not a few cases, in which all of these features distinguish a believer advancing in sanctification.

Having thus briefly considered the nature of sanctification, we now proceed to the main design of this chapter, which was, to show *the agency of the Holy Spirit in its production.*

The work of sanctification is pre-eminently the product of the Spirit. He is the great Sanctifier of the soul. We have shown that the implantation of the germ of holiness in regeneration is from him. For let it be borne in

mind, that a renewed soul has within him the "in incorruptible seed" of holiness; and although its growth, in many instances, may be slow and scarcely perceptible; though, during a long period of his journey, the believer may be the subject of strong corruptions and clinging infirmities, which, in a degree, act like frosts upon the tender scion, checking its advance to maturity, yet *the seed is there*, and indwelling sin cannot destroy it, the frosts cannot kill it, it is "in incorruptible," cannot be corrupted; and in process of time, under the tender and faithful culture of the eternal Spirit, it shall deepen and expand its roots, and put forth its branches and its boughs, and then shall appear the fruit; "first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear,"—and this varying in its degree of fruitfulness among the saints, "in some thirty, some sixty, some a hundredfold," but in all of the same nature, and the product of the same Spirit.

It has been the constant effort of Satan to divert men from the great point we are now considering. In two ways has he proved successful. First, in setting them upon the work of mortification of sin *before regeneration*; and second, in setting them upon the same work

after conversion; *in their own strength*. With regard to the first, we have shown at some length that sanctification is not the first work of an unbeliever: that, although it is awfully true that "without holiness no man shall see the Lord," yet the attainment of holiness is an utter impossibility so long as the heart remains a stranger to the regenerating operations of the Holy Spirit. *Repentance* and *faith* are the first duties in the order of time, with an unconverted man. And with regard to the second effort of Satan to deceive the soul, equally ruinous is it to all true mortification of sin. No child of God can accomplish this mighty work in his own strength. Here lies the secret, be assured, of all our failure and disappointment in the work. Forgetting that he who would prove victorious in this warfare must first learn the lesson of his own weakness and insufficiency, and thus schooled must go forth in the "strength that is in Christ Jesus," and in the "power of his might," girt with the shield of faith, and the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit,—forgetting this important truth, we march to the overthrow of our giant corruptions in our own fancied wisdom and power; and the result always has been, and with the same means ever

will be, our complete discomfiture. Oh ! when shall we learn that we are nothing—that we have “no might”—and that our feeblest enemy will triumph if his subjection be attempted in our own insufficiency ?

The Holy Spirit is the efficient cause of all holiness in the believer. If we look into the prophecy of Ezekiel, we find clear intimations of the promise of the Spirit to this effect. There God unfolds what may be regarded as the foundation of all sanctification,—the removal of the stony heart, the implantation of a new spirit. Ezek. xi. 19 : “I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you.” xxxv. 26 : “A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you.” Let us see the doctrine as more clearly unfolded in the writings of the apostles. Rom. viii. 9 : “Ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin ; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.” 1 Cor. vi. 11 : “And such were some of you ; but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.”

2 Thess. ii. 13 : "But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation *through sanctification of the Spirit* and belief of the truth." 1 Pet. i. 2 : "Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, *through sanctification of the Spirit.*" We are far from excluding the Father and the Son from any part in this great work—we believe they are deeply interested in it, as the Divine word shows ; Jude 1 : "Them that are sanctified by God the Father." 1 Cor. i. 2 : "Them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus." But the Holy Spirit is the special and immediate agent to whom the work of sanctifying the believer is assigned. Let us now attempt to show *in what way* he sanctifies the believer.

First,—*By leading to a deeper acquaintance with the existence and power of indwelling sin.* Perhaps the first impression of the reader is, how can this be ?—how does the breaking up of the deep fountain of inbred sin lead to the quieting of its dark and turbulent waves ? Beloved, the Holy Spirit works in a way contrary to the dictates of our poor reason,—in a way often that we never should have conceived,

and by methods we should never have selected. This is one method of his operation in subduing our iniquities, and in making us partakers of the Divine holiness. The knowledge of indwelling sin, its existence and power, is often exceedingly defective at conversion, and this ignorance may continue for years after. We just see sin enough to alarm the conscience, awaken conviction, and take us to Christ. As a thing against God, we hate it, mourn over it, and seek its pardon through the atoning blood. This is followed by a sweet and lively sense of its blotting out, and a growing desire after Divine conformity. But, oh, *the unknown depths of sin!*—these we have never explored. What infinite wisdom and love are seen in hiding these depths at first from our knowledge! Were the Lord fully to have revealed the hidden evils of the heart at the period when grace was yet in the bud, and faith was feeble, and our views of the Lord Jesus dim, and the “new creature” yet in its infancy, deep and dark despair must have gathered around the soul. With perhaps just knowledge enough of Christ to go to him as a Saviour,—with just faith enough to touch the hem of his garment,—the eternal Spirit just disclosed to us the existence

and the guilt of sin ; a *full* disclosure might have shut us up in hopeless despair. It is sweet, beloved, to remember the tender love of God in our espousals,—to trace the gentleness of his first dealings with us in conversion,—and to bear in mind that what he *then* was, he is at *this moment*.

But, trace the work of the Spirit in the after days of our experience. He comes, in accordance with the design of the covenant of grace, to sanctify, having called and quickened us. He is about to enlarge the “kingdom of God within” us—to stamp more deeply, and bring out more vividly and broadly on the soul, the varied lineaments of the Divine image. He is about to purify the temple more thoroughly,—to take a fresh possession for God,—to expel every rival that, by slow and imperceptible degrees, may have insinuated itself there ; in a word, he is about to *sanctify* us. And how does he commence the work ? By leading us into the chamber of imagery,—by disclosing the depths of indwelling sin,—sin whose existence we had never imagined, he shows to have its principal dwelling in the heart,—iniquity that we had never thought of, he reveals as lurking in secret ambush within. Oh what

darkness, what evil, and what baneful principles are found to have so long existed, where we thought all was light, holiness, and rectitude ! We start, we shudder, and we shrink away aghast at the discovery. “ What ! ” says the alarmed soul, “ does all this evil dwell in *me* ? —Have I borne about with me so long these vile affections ? —Have I dwelling in me the seeds of such deep and dark depravity ? —Wonder of wonders is it, that the flood has not long since carried me away—that these deep evils have not broken out, to the wounding of my peace, and to the dishonouring of my God and Saviour.” Thus made acquainted with his own heart, almost a stranger to him before, the Holy Spirit awakens in his soul an ardent panting for *holiness*. In view of such a discovery, whither can he fly but to the throne of grace ? Thither then he goes —weeping, mourning, confessing,—and his prayer is, “ Lord, subdue these evils of my heart—I am overwhelmed with astonishment, yea, ‘ I lie down in shame, and my confusion covereth me,’ that I should have harboured so long these treacherous foes against thee, thou God of holiness and love. ‘ Save me, O God ; for the waters are come into my soul.

I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing : I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.' ‘Search me, O God, and know my heart ; try me, and know my thoughts ; and see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.’” And now, the Spirit deepens and strengthens this panting for sanctification ; the believer is set upon earnestly seeking holiness of heart ; he sees such an iniquity in sin as he never saw before, and seeing it, he abhors it, and abhorring it, he takes it to the Spirit of holiness, that he may overcome and subdue it. Thus, in leading the believer into a deeper acquaintance with the existence and power of indwelling sin, does the blessed Spirit sanctify the soul, by making it the occasion of stirring up his desires for holiness. Be not cast down, beloved, at the discovery of the hidden evil of your heart. Sweet is the evidence it affords to the fact that the Holy Spirit is working there. Whatsoever be the sin that is brought to light—pride, deceit, carnality, inordinate affection, evil thoughts, unbelief, impatience, whatsoever it be, he is revealing it to you, not unnecessarily to wound and grieve you,—oh no, he is a loving and a gentle Spirit,—but to beget

this desire in thy heart, “Lord, conform me to thine image—make me holy as thou art holy.”

Another process by which the Spirit sanctifies is, *by deepening and strengthening the Divine life in the soul.* There is, in every believer, a spiritual life. This life is from God. He is therefore said to be a “partaker of the Divine nature.” This new and Divine life is, from its very nature, holy, and therefore opposed to the flesh. The flesh and the Spirit are ever hostile the one to the other, “for the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh ; and these are contrary the one to the other.” And Paul, referring to his own experience, corroborates this statement : “I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.” Now, the advance of the believer in true sanctification is just in proportion to the state of the Divine life within him. If it be low and declining, feeble and drooping, then the flesh gains the ascendancy, and the root of sin is strengthened. If, on the contrary, the life of God in the soul is deepening and expanding, healthy and vigorous,—if the “king-

dom of God within," which is the new creation, is filling up every avenue of the mind, extending its conquests, and bringing every thought and affection into captivity to Christ, then the great work of sanctification is advancing, and "the law of the mind" is prevailing against "the law of sin."

There is an idea, fatal to all true sanctification of sin, which some believers, especially those who are young in experience, are prone to entertain,—that nothing is to be done in the soul after a man has believed,—that the work of conversion having taken place, all is accomplished. So far from this being the case, he has but just entered upon the work of sanctification,—just started in the race,—just buckled on the armour. The conflict can hardly be said to have begun in conversion ; and therefore to rest composed with the idea that the soul has nothing more to do than to accept of Christ as his salvation,—that there are no corruptions to subdue—no sinful habits to cast off—no long existing and deeply imbedded sins to mortify, root and branch, and no high and yet higher degrees in holiness to attain, is to form a most contracted view of the Christian life,—such a view as, if persisted in, must necessarily prove

detrimental to the spiritual advance of the believer.

The work of sanctification, beloved, is a great and a daily work. It commences at the very moment of our translation into the kingdom of Christ on earth, and ceases not, until the moment of our translation into the kingdom of God in heaven. The notion, so fondly cherished by some, of perfect sinlessness here, is as fatal to true sanctification as it is contrary to God's word. They know but little of their own heart, who do not know, that sin, in the language of Owen, "not only still abides in us, but is still acting, still labouring to bring forth the deeds of the flesh;"—who do not know that in their "flesh there dwelleth no good thing," that "that which is born of the flesh is flesh," and will retain its fleshly nature and propensities to the very last. Let us not exult "as though we had already attained, or were already perfect,"—let us not be "ignorant of Satan's devices," one of which is to build us up in the belief that, in the present life, a man may cease from the work of mortification. The Lord keep the reader from cherishing so erroneous an idea. The work of sanctification is the work of

a man's life. "When sin lets us alone (as has been remarked), we may let sin alone." But when is the day, yea, when is the hour, that sin does not strive for the mastery, and in which the believer can say, he has completely slain his enemy? He may, "through the Spirit, mortify the deeds of the body," and if he does, "he shall live;" but, as the heart is the natural and luxuriant soil of every noxious weed of sin, and as another springs up as soon as one is cut down, yea, as the *same root* appeareth again above the surface, with new life and vigour, it requires a ceaseless care and vigilance, a perpetual mortification of sin in the body, until we throw off this cumbrous clay, and go where sin is known no more.

In this way does the Spirit deepen the holiness of the child of God. He strengthens the Divine life within him;—he invigorates the principle of holiness,—waters, and revives, and expands the germ,—infuses new life into his own blessed work,—gives a new spring to faith,—a new impulse to obedience,—enlarges the heart with the love of Christ, and excites such a thirsting for holiness as none but God himself can satiate.

We would not omit to notice, *the influence of sanctified afflictions, which, through the eternal Spirit, are a powerful means of sanctification to the soul.* “It is good for me that I have been afflicted,” has been the exclamation and the testimony of many of the Lord’s covenant and tried people. It is often difficult at the moment to justify the wisdom and the goodness of God in his dealings with his saints. David found it so, when he saw with envy the prosperity of the wicked. Job found it so, when in the hour and depth of his afflictions he exclaimed, “Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.” Jeremiah found it so, when in his affliction he said, “He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out; he hath made my chain heavy.” And yet, where is the furnace-tried, tempest-tossed believer, that has not had to say, “In very faithfulness hath he afflicted me?” During the pressure of the trial, at the moment when the storm was the heaviest, he may have thought, “all these things are against me;” but soon he has been led to justify the wisdom, and the love, and the faithfulness, and the tenderness of his covenant God and Father in his dealings, and to sing, in sweeter notes than ever,

" 'Tis my *happiness* below
Not to live without the cross,
But the Saviour's power to know,
Sanctifying every loss."

The furnace is a needed process of sanctification. If not, why has God so ordered it? If not, why is it that all his people are "chosen in the furnace of affliction?" Why do all, more or less, pass through it? *The furnace is needed*,—it is needed to "purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness;"—it is needed to consume the dross and the tin which adhere so closely to the precious ore, to burn up the chaff that mingles with the precious grain, to purify the heart, to refine the affections, to chasten the soul, to wean it from this poor, empty world, to draw it from the creature, and to centre it in God. And oh the blessed effects of this sanctified process! Who can fully unfold them? That must be blessed indeed, which makes sin more exceedingly sinful,—which weans and draws away from earth,—which endears Jesus, his precious blood and righteousness,—and which makes the soul a "partaker of his holiness." This is the blessed tendency of the sanctified discipline of the cove-

nant. In this way does the Holy Spirit often sanctify the child of God.

Are you a child of affliction, dear reader? Ah! how many whose eye falls on this question shall say, "I am the man that hath seen affliction!" Dearly beloved, so too was your Lord and Master, and so too have been the most holy and eminent of his disciples. Then, "think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy." This is the path along which all the Lord's covenant people are led, and in this path, thorny though it be, they pluck some of their choicest flowers, and find some of their sweetest fruits. I am not addressing myself to those who are strangers to sanctified sorrow,—whose voyage thus far has been over a smooth and summer sea,—whose heart's affections have never been sundered,—whose budding hopes have never been blighted,—whose spring blossoms have never fallen, even while the fruit was beginning to appear,—or whose sturdy oaks around which they fondly and

closely clung, have never been stricken at their side : to such, I speak a mystery when I speak of the peculiar and costly *blessings* of sanctified affliction. Not so the experienced child of God, the “ man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.” He is a witness to the truth of what I say. From this mine, he will tell you, he has dug his richest ore ;—in this field he has found his sweetest fruit. The knowledge of *God* to which he has here attained—his tender, loving, and wise dealings with his people,—of his glorious character and perfections,—his unchangeable love and faithfulness ;—his knowledge of *Christ*—his all-sufficiency and fulness, his sympathy and love ;—the knowledge of *himself*—his poverty, vileness, unworthiness :—oh where, and in what other school, could these high attainments have been made, but in the low valley of humiliation, and beneath the discipline of the covenant of grace ? Thus does the Spirit sanctify the soul through the medium of God’s afflictive dispensations ; thus they deepen the work of grace in the heart —awaken the soul from its spiritual drowsiness —empty, humble, and lay it low ;—thus they lead to prayer, to self-examination, and afresh

to the atoning blood ; and in this way, and by these means, the believer advances in holiness "through sanctification of the Spirit."

But, *by simple, close, and crucifying views of the cross of Christ*, does the Spirit most effectually sanctify the believer. This is the true and great method of gospel sanctification. Here lies the secret of all real holiness, and, may I not add, of all real happiness? For, if we separate happiness from holiness, we separate that which, in the covenant of grace, God has wisely and indissolubly united. The experience of the true believer must testify to this. We are only happy as we are holy,—as the body of sin is daily crucified, the power of the indwelling principle weakened, and the outward deportment more beautifully and closely corresponding to the example of Jesus. Let us not, then, look for a *happy walk*, apart from a *holy one*. Trials we may have ; yea, if we are the Lord's covenant ones, we *shall* have them, for he himself hath said, "in the world ye *shall* have tribulation ;" disappointments we may meet with,—broken cisterns, thorny roads, wintry skies ; but, if we are walking in fellowship with God, walking in the light, growing up into Christ in all things, the Spirit of adoption dwelling in us, and leading

to a filial and unreserved surrender,—oh, there is happiness unspeakable, even though in the very depth of outward trial. A holy walk is a happy walk : this is God's order ; it is his appointment, and therefore must be wise and good.

The Spirit especially and effectually sanctifies by unfolding the cross of Jesus. We desire to enlarge upon this point, not only because he himself presents it in his word as one of vast moment, but from the sober conviction of our judgment, that there is no great advance in holiness without a growing knowledge of Christ as the sanctification of the believer. A reference to God's word will place this truth in its proper light. Matt. i. 21 : "And thou shalt call his name Jesus ; for he shall save his people from their sins." Not only will he save them from the guilt and condemnation of sin, but also from the indwelling power or reign of sin, so that "sin shall not have dominion over" them. We shall presently show more fully how, in his sacerdotal office, he accomplishes this.

Again, 1 Cor. i. 2 : "Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus." But the most striking allusion to this important truth is found in the 30th verse, where the Lord Jesus is especially spoken

of as made of God the sanctification of his people: "But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and *sanctification*, and redemption." Now, it is essential to a right reception of the subject, that we should know in what points of view Christ is made our sanctification; so that believing in him and receiving him as such, we may "grow up into him in all things."

In the first place, *the atoning work of Christ lays the foundation of sanctification.* He opens a way by which God, so to speak, can treat with the soul in the great business of its holiness. Only upon the broad basis of his law honoured, his holiness secured, and his justice satisfied, God, in the way of mercy, could have communication with the sinner. Here we see the great glory of Jesus as the God-Man Mediator. His atoning work opens a channel through which God, without compromising a single perfection of his nature, can communicate the saving and sanctifying power of his grace to the soul. The obedience and blood-shedding of our adorable Lord, are ever, in the Divine word, connected with the sanctification of the church. A few examples will suffice to show this.

Speaking of the legal but imperfect sanctification of the sacrifices under the law, the apostle thus deduces an argument in favour of the superior sanctification of the blood of Christ. Heb. ix. 13, 14: "For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God ? "

Again, in Romans vi. 3—6, the following phrases occur: "Planted in the likeness of his death"—"our old man crucified with him"—"the body of sin destroyed"—"that *henceforth* we should not serve sin." Let the reader consult, at his leisure, the following passages: Rom. v. 9; 1 Pet. iii. 18; Col. i. 14; Heb. ii. 14, 15; 1 John iv. 10. Thus does the atoning blood of Jesus lay the foundation of all future degrees of sanctification. The cross of Christ is, so to speak, the starting point of the soul in this glorious career of holiness, and the goal to which it again returns. *By* it, the body of sin is wounded, and wounded fatally; *from* it, pardon, and peace, and holiness flow; and *through* it, the soul daily rises to God, in a holy

surrender of itself to his service. Let no man dream of true mortification of sin, of real sanctification of heart, who deals not constantly, and closely, and believably with the atoning blood of Jesus. The Holy Spirit bringing the cross into the soul, laying it upon the heart, is the death of sin. "I am crucified with Christ."

—"That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death."

—"I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus;"—and see how the cross lifted him above, and deadened him to the world—"God forbid that I should glory,—save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world." Thus did Paul breathe after and attain unto holiness.

The intercession of our Lord Jesus pleads for and secures the sanctification of the believer. In this sense it may be said that he is "made of God unto us sanctification." The Christian reader may be but imperfectly aware, how closely connected is every spiritual grace and blessing that he receives, with the advocacy of Jesus at the right hand of God. The Lord increase our faith in this great and sanctifying truth! While yet upon earth, our dear Lord

commenced that work of intercession for the sanctification of the church, which he ascended on high more fully to carry on. This was the burden of his prayer, and it forms, as Owen observes, "the blessed spring of our holiness,"—"Sanctify them through thy truth." And, not only would he leave it, as it were, a model of the intercession of his exalted priesthood, but, for our encouragement, he would afford an evidence of its success. To Peter, about to pass through a severe temptation, he says, "I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not." Nor did his faith fail;—it was sifted, it was severely shaken, it was powerfully tried, but *it failed not*; not a particle of the pure gold was lost in the refining, not a grain of the pure wheat in the sifting: and why?—because Jesus had interceded, and his intercession was all-prevalent. Oh the vast and costly blessings that flow into the soul from the intercession of Christ! Never shall we know the full extent of this, until we pass within the veil. We shall then know the secret of our spiritual life,—of all our supports, consolations, and victories; why it was that the spark in the ocean was not quite extinguished, —why the vessel in the storm and amidst the breakers did not quite become a wreck,—why,

when temptations assailed, and crosses pressed, and afflictions overwhelmed, and unbelief prevailed, that yet our faith failed not, and our bark was not driven from its mooring, and that "out of the depths" we were enabled to cry, "Thanks be unto God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ:" the secret will then disclose itself—*the intercession of Jesus our great High Priest.*

How sweet and consolatory to the believer is this view of our exalted Immanuel in the hour of bereavement, when confined to his chamber of solitude, or languishing upon his bed of "pining sickness." Too deeply absorbed in sorrow, it may be, to give utterance to his anguished spirit in prayer,—his bodily frame so weakened by disease, and racked by pain, as to render the mind unfit for close and connected, spiritual thought,—oh how sweet is *then* the intercession of Jesus, to know that, in the hour of the soul's extremity, when human sympathy and power are exhausted, "Jesus has entered into heaven, *now* to appear in the presence of God" for his suffering child. And, when all utterance has failed on earth—and the heart is broken—and the lips are sealed, *then* to look up and see our elder Brother—the Brother born

for our adversity—the exalted High Priest, waving the golden censer before the throne, while the cloud of his atoning merit goes up before the mercy-seat, bearing as it ascends the person, the name, the circumstances, and the wants of the sufferer below. Precious gospel, that opens to the eye of faith so sweet a prospect as this! When you cannot think of him, afflicted soul, he is thinking of you,—when you cannot pray *to* him, he is praying *for* you, for “he ever liveth to make intercession.”

But, our Lord Jesus is the sanctification of the believer in still another and blessed sense. *View him as the head of all mediatorial fulness to his people.* “It hath pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;”—“And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.” Here is sanctification for the believer, mourning over the existence and power of indwelling sin, feeling it to be his greatest burden, and the cause of his deepest sorrow. In the growing discovery of the hidden evil,—each successive view, it may be, deeper and darker than the former,—where is he to look but unto Jesus? where can he fly, but to his cross? Hemmed in on every side by a host of spiritual Philistines, no avenue of escape presenting it-

self, the eternal Spirit leads the soul to a simple view of Jesus—opens to him the vast treasury of his grace, and the free welcome to all comers. And what does he find in that fulness? All that he wants to pardon sin, to hide deformity, to overcome unbelief, and break the power of strong corruption; he finds that there is enough in Christ to make him holy—that, in simply taking his sins to Jesus, they are pardoned—in taking his strong infirmities, they are subdued—in taking his wants, they are supplied; in a word, he finds Christ his “wisdom and righteousness, sanctification and redemption.”

We close this chapter, with a few remarks in the way of *caution, direction, and encouragement* in this great work.

Mistake not the nature of true sanctification. It is an internal and radical work. It has its seat in the *heart*. An external mortification of sinful habits comes not up to the standard of gospel sanctification. True, this is included in real holiness, yet it may exist without a holy heart. A man may cut off outward sins, and leave the *principle* of all sin yet remaining in its unsubdued power. We may repair to a forest, and level a tall cedar to the earth; yet, if we leave the root deeply imbedded in the soil, the

vital principle yet remaining in all its vigour, what marvel, if in course of time that root shall again shoot forth, and branch out as before? True sanctification is a daily mortification of the *root* of sin in the heart—the continual destruction of the *principle*. The word of God bears us out in this. Gal. v. 24 : “And they that are Christ’s have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.” Rom. vi. 6 : “Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.” Rest not short of this. Would you be holy as God is holy, and happy as the saints in glory are happy?—then must you reach after, and rest not until you attain it.

Again, we would urge—*seek high attainments in holiness.* Be not satisfied with a low measure of grace, with a dwarfish religion, with just enough Christianity to admit you into heaven. Oh how many are thus contented,—satisfied to leave the great question of their acceptance to be decided in another world, and not in this,—resting upon some slight evidence, in itself faint and equivocal, perhaps a former experience, some impressions, or sensations, or transient joys, long since passed away; and thus they are contented to live, and thus content to die.

Dear reader, be *you* not satisfied with anything short of a *present* Christ, received, enjoyed, and lived upon. Forget the things that are behind,—reach forth unto high attainments in sanctification,—seek to have the daily witness, daily communion with God; and for your own sake, for the sake of others, and for Christ's sake, “give all diligence to make your calling and election sure.”

Beware of self-dependence in this work. Remember the words that Jesus once spake to his disciples, and now speaks to you, “Without me ye can do nothing.” Self-trust, self-complacency, self-boasting, all must be crucified; and, strong only in the strength that is in Christ Jesus, must the believer gird himself to the work. Our wisdom is to go in our weakness and folly to Jesus, and in this lies the great secret of our victory: “When I am weak, then am I strong:” “My grace is sufficient for thee:” “I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me.”

Forget not that *the truth of God is the great instrument of sanctification.* “Sanctify them through thy *truth*: thy word is truth.” There is that in the truth of God, which, when brought into the soul by the power of the Holy Ghost,

always sanctifies. It is *holy* truth—it unfolds the holy God, reveals the holy law, exhibits the holy sacrifice, and enforces, by the most holy motives, the sanctity of the most holy precepts. In proportion as the renewed mind is brought into a close and constant contact with God's truth, it assimilates to its spirit. Let then “the word of Christ dwell richly in you in all wisdom” and spiritual understanding. Be close, diligent, and prayerful students of the word of God. Separate not the doctrine from the precept, nor the precept from the promise; every part is essential to the sanctification of the believer; and to secure this great end, the doctrine, the precept, and the promise must be alike received, and brought into active, holy exercise.

Deal much and closely with the atoning blood of Jesus. There is no victory over the indwelling *power* of sin, and there is no pardon for the *guilt* of sin, but as the soul deals with the blood of Christ. The great end of our dear Lord's death was to destroy the works of the devil. *Sin* is the great work of Satan. To overcome this, to break its power, to subdue its dominion, to repair its ruins, and to release from its condemnation, the blessed Son of God suffered the ignominious death of the cross. All that bitter

agony which he endured,—all that mental suffering—the sorrow of his soul in the garden—the sufferings of his body on the cross,—all was for sin. “He gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.” Tit. ii. 14. “He gave himself for the church, that he might sanctify and cleanse it, that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy and without blemish.” Eph. v. 25—27. See, then, the close and beautiful connexion between the death of Christ and the death of sin. All true sanctification comes through the cross. Reader, seek it there. The cross brought into thy soul by the eternal Spirit, will be the death of thy sins. Go to the cross—oh, go to the cross of Jesus. In simplicity of faith, go,—with the strong corruption, go,—with the burden of guilt, go,—*go to the cross*. Thou wilt find nothing but love there,—nothing but welcome there,—nothing but purity there. The precious blood of Jesus “cleanseth from all sin.” And whilst thou art kept low beneath the cross, thine enemy dares not approach thee, sin shall not have dominion

over thee, nor shall Satan thine accuser condemn thee.

Deal much and closely with the fulness of grace that is in Jesus. All this grace in Christ is for the sanctification of the believer. "It pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell," for the necessities of his people; and what necessities so great and urgent as those which spring from indwelling sin? Take the corruption, whatever be its nature, directly and simply to Jesus: the very act of taking it to him weakens its power, yea, it is half its victory. The blessed state of mind, the holy impulse, that leads thee to thy closet, there to fall prostrate before the Lord in lowliness of spirit, brokenness of heart, and humble confession of sin, with the hand of faith on the head of Jesus the atoning sacrifice, is a mighty achievement of the indwelling Spirit over the power of indwelling sin. Learn to take the guilt as it comes, and the corruption as it rises, *directly* and *simply* to Jesus. Suffer not the guilt of sin to remain long upon the conscience. The moment there is the slightest consciousness of a wound received, take it to the blood of Christ. The moment a mist dims the eye of faith, so

that thou canst not see clearly the smile of thy Father's countenance, take it that instant to the blood of atonement. Let there be no distance between God and thy soul. *Sin separates.* But, sin immediately confessed, mourned over, and forsaken, brings God and the soul together in sweet, close, and holy fellowship. Oh the oneness of God and the believer in the sin-pardoning Christ! Who can know it?—He only who has experienced it. To cherish, then, the abiding sense of this holy, loving oneness, the believer must *build his house in the fountain.* He must wash daily in the brazen laver that is without—then, entering in within the veil, he may “draw near” the mercy-seat, and ask what he will of Him that dwelleth between the cherubim. “Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; and having an High Priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.” Heb. x. 19—22.

Thank God for the smallest victory gained.

Q

Praise him for any evidence that sin has not entire dominion. Every fresh triumph achieved over some strong and easy-besetting infirmity is a glorious battle won. No victory that ever flushed the cheek of an Alexander or a Cæsar, may once be compared with his, who, in the grace that is in Christ Jesus, overcomes a single corruption. If "he that ruleth his spirit is better than he that taketh a city," then, he who masters one corruption of his nature, has more real glory than the greatest earthly conqueror that ever lived. Oh, how God is glorified—how Jesus is honoured—how the Spirit is magnified, in the slaying of one spiritual enemy at the foot of the cross! Cheer up, precious soul! You have every encouragement to persevere in the great business of sanctification. True, it is a hard fight,—true, it is a severe and painful contest, but the victory is yours! the "Captain of your salvation" has fought and conquered for you, and now sits upon his throne of glory, cheering you on, and supplying you with all needed strength for the warfare in which you are engaged. Then "fight the good fight of faith"—"quit you like men"—"be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus"—for ye shall at length "over-

come through the blood of the Lamb," and be "more than conquerors [triumphant] through him that hath loved us." Here, beneath the cross, would I breathe for you the desire and the prayer once offered by the apostle of the Gentiles in behalf of the church of the Thessalonians, "And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ." Amen and Amen.

CHAPTER VI.

THE SEALING OF THE SPIRIT.

THE BELIEVER, AN EPISTLE.

"Ye are our epistle."—2 COR. iii. 2.

"In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise."—EPH. i. 13.

WHAT an inestimable gift is God the Holy Spirit, and how vast is his work! Each successive step we take in its development, does but more deeply convince the mind of this. New rays of light are reflected, new aspects of importance present themselves, and new features of interest and beauty are brought to view, as we pursue our research into this essential and important department of Divine truth. The more thoroughly and prayerfully we are led to investigate the operations of the Spirit upon the soul, especially if we watch narrowly his work in our own hearts, the more powerfully will the conviction press itself upon the mind, that all real advance in Divine knowledge, in

righteousness, joy, and peace, is inseparably connected with his indwelling and sanctifying power. In the former chapter, we endeavoured to unfold this. We have seen him as the Author and Finisher of holiness in the soul—beginning the great work, carrying it forward, strengthening it when feeble, reviving it when drooping, and thus meetening the believer for the “inheritance of the saints in light.” Closely conected with this part of his work is his *sealing* operation. As various opinions have obtained respecting the nature of the Spirit’s sealing, as it is a subject of a highly spiritual and practical tendency, and, to an inquirer after a more perfect knowledge of the truth, of much importance, we enter upon the discussion of the subject the more readily, and, we trust, with earnest prayer for his Divine assistance in unfolding it.

What do we understand by the sealing of the Spirit? What does the word of God teach upon the subject? There are various passages in which the same figure is employed, but which do not convey the idea we ascribe to his present operation. For example, there is a sealing spoken of in 2 Tim. ii. 19: “Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this

seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his." We think it clear that the seal here alluded to, has respect to the Father's sealing his people in election, with the seal of his foreknowledge, which, of course, is an operation anterior to the existence of faith in the soul, and is within himself, and not upon them. It is, so to speak, his secret designation of his people, known especially and only to himself.

There is also a sealing spoken of in Solomon's Song, viii. 6 : " Set me as a *seal* upon thine heart, as a *seal* upon thine arm : for love is strong as death." Equally clear is it that this cannot refer to the work of the Spirit, but to Christ's strong and unchangeable love to his people. They are set as a seal upon his *heart*, the dwelling-place of love, and upon his *arm*, the instrument of power ; unchangeable *love* and omnipotent *power* being pledged for their eternal security. As a seal set upon his heart, and worn upon his arm, they are precious to, and valued by, him.

Nor are we to interpret the sealing under consideration to mean the extraordinary gifts of the Spirit ; for it is a remarkable fact, already alluded to,—and it speaks solemnly to those who are forming a higher estimate of gifts than

of graces—that the Corinthian church, the most distinguished for its possession of the gifts of the Spirit, was at the same time most remarkable for its lack of the sanctifying graces of the Spirit. It was the most gifted, but at the same time least holy, community gathered and planted by the apostles.

The question still recurs,—what are we to understand by the sealing of the Spirit? It is that act of the Holy Spirit, by which the work of grace is *deepened* in the heart of the believer, so that he has an *increasing* and *abiding* conviction of his acceptance in Jesus, and his adoption into the family of God. It is a clearer and more undoubted manifestation of Christ to the soul,—a larger degree of the sanctifying, witnessing, and anointing influences of the Holy Ghost,—evidencing itself in a growing holiness of character. Let us not be misunderstood. We speak not of some peculiar and sudden impulse on the mind,—of some immediate suggestion or revelation to the soul,—some vision of the night, or voice in the air.*

* We would suggest to those afflicted with this or a like infirmity, that "Edwards on the Religious Affections" has been signally honoured by the Spirit in exploding sentiments so contrary to the word of God, and so disastrous in their influence upon the mind. It should be read, however, with

No: we speak of a growth in the knowledge of Christ,—in sanctification of the heart,—in holiness of life,—in an increasing and abiding moral certainty of the believer's "calling and election." "In whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise." The Holy Spirit is both the seal and the sealer; even as Jesus was both the sacrifice and the priest. He deepens the work of grace in the heart—he witnesses to the believer that he is born of God—he seals the soul to the day of redemption—and, by his indwelling and anointing influences, enables him to say, "I know in whom I have believed—He hath loved me and given himself for me."

With this brief and simple definition of the nature of the sealing of the Spirit, we proceed to unfold the manner in which it is effected.

It is sometimes a *sudden* work of the Spirit. A soul may be so deeply sealed in conversion—may receive such a vivid impression of Divine grace—such an enlarged communication of the Divine Spirit, as it never afterwards loses. It is sealed "unto the day of redemption;" and that, too, in the most simple way: in the hearing much prayer for the teaching of the Spirit, and "looking unto Jesus."

ing of a single sermon, the reading of a single chapter of God's word, some promise brought with the power of the Holy Ghost and sealed upon the heart, in a moment the soul is brought into the full assurance of understanding and of faith. Take for example that one precious promise which the Spirit has sealed, never to be effaced, upon many a poor sinner's softened heart,—“Him that cometh unto me I will in no wise cast out.” Oh, what a sealing is this! God speaking to a poor, distressed, and disconsolate soul, assuring it of a cordial welcome and of a free pardon,—that though no tongue can express its vileness and poverty, and no imagination conceive its deep sorrow, yet, coming to Jesus just as it is, it shall in no wise be cast out! Is not *this* an impression of the seal in the hands of the great Sealer, which is unto the day of redemption?

Sometimes it is as the Holy Spirit unfolds to the anxious soul that great truth, that Christ is the Saviour of a *sinner*. You have been long waiting for some reward, some gift, some price with which to come,—long lingering on the margin of the fountain, waiting for some preparation to enter;—in other words, for it amounts to this, waiting to feel less vile, less

unworthy, in order that you may be more welcome. And now the blessed Spirit opens to your mind that great and precious truth, that "Christ died for the *ungodly*,"—that he is the mighty and the willing Saviour of a *sinner*,—that no gift, no price, is asked,—no previous fitness nor self-preparation is necessary,—that the more vile and the more unworthy, the more fit and the more welcome:—oh what an impression of the seal is this upon a wounded heart! When the glorious announcement is brought home to the soul—a full and free pardon for a poor sinner—the blood of Jesus cleansing from all sin,—is it any marvel that no change of time nor circumstance can ever obliterate the impression or the remembrance of that moment from the mind? It was the *sealing* of pardon upon a heart which God hath made soft, and which was the sure prelude to, yea, the beginning of, eternal glory.

But, in most cases, the sealing of the Spirit is a more *gradual* work. It is a work of time. The soul is placed in the school of deep experience,—is led on step by step, stage by stage. The knowledge of self and of Christ increases,—deeper views of indwelling sin are discovered,—the heart's treachery is more acutely felt,—

the devices of Satan are better known,—the mystery of God's gracious and providential dealings with his children more clearly unfolded and better understood,—and all this, it may be, arrived at through a process of deep and painful; yet sanctified discipline of the covenant—so that years may elapse before a child of the covenant attains to the full sealing of the Spirit. And yet, blessed be God, the work of regeneration is so perfect in itself,—the blotting out of all the believer's sins so complete,—and his justification so entire, that the saint of God dying in the first stages of the Divine life, is safe for ever. May we not refer to the thief upon the cross, as an example illustrating and confirming this?

There are, then, degrees, or progressive stages, of the Spirit's sealing. The first impression is made in regeneration. This is often faint, and in numerous cases scarcely perceptible. Especially is it so in ordinary conversions. We mean by ordinary conversions, those that occur under the common influences of the Spirit, in the use of the stated means of grace. Where the Holy Spirit descends in an especial and extraordinary manner, (as the history of the American churches, and

more recently of many in our own land, testifies he sometimes does,) conversions assume a more marked character and type. They are clearer, more perceptible, and undoubted. The work is of a deeper kind,—views of sin are more pungent,—the law-work of the soul more thorough,—and, when the soul emerges from its gloomy night of conviction into the glorious light of pardon, it seems more like the “perfect day” of God’s forgiveness. There is, in a work of grace transpiring during an especial outpouring of the Holy Spirit, a deeper impression of the seal of the Spirit upon the heart,—a clearer and more manifest sense of pardon and acceptance, than the insulated conversions of ordinary times. Nor is this difficult to account for. *There is a greater and richer manifestation of the Holy Spirit*,—this is the grand secret. He gives more of himself,—he imparts more of his anointing influences; and the larger the degree we possess of the quickening, sanctifying influences of the Spirit, the more in proportion do we know of his sealing operation. How should this thought awaken the desire, and impart power and fervency to the prayer, for a more enlarged communication of the Holy Ghost! Ceaseless should be

the cry, "Lord, fill me with the Spirit!" But, as we have remarked, in conversions occurring under the more ordinary instrumentalities, the first impression of the seal of the Spirit is often but little beneath the surface. The work of grace is feeble. It may be compared to the faint outline of a picture : the design is there, the idea of the artist is seen, but the fulness of its parts, the colouring, the light and shade, are wanting to the perfection of the whole. It may be compared, also, to the first streak of morning light, before it deepens into "perfect day," or to the gentle rising of the rivulet, ere it widens into the "broad river." Its beginnings are feeble, and yet real. The light is not less light because it is but a faint and struggling ray, nor is the rivulet less a rivulet because its issues are feeble and almost unseen. Grace loses nothing of the greatness and glory of its character in the smallness of its degree. An infant loses nothing of its identity with its species because it is not a "perfect man," nor does the father disown it as his child because it is the smallest and feeblest of his family. Oh no—feeble grace is still Divine grace ; and he who touches but the hem, is as much saved, and shall be as surely glorified, as he whose

faith removes the mountain and casts it into the sea. The first impression is as much the work of the Spirit, as any deeper one in after years. Let not the weak believer overlook nor undervalue what God has done for him. That feeble life—that little strength—that faint and flickering ray—that touching but the hem—oh, it is the blessed product of God the eternal Spirit. Nature never taught thee thy sinfulness, thy worthlessness, thy vileness, thy nothingness,—“flesh and blood” never revealed to thee the absolute necessity of a better righteousness than thine own, nor led thee to Jesus, as thy “wisdom and righteousness, sanctification and redemption.” Then, “give glory to the Lord your God” for what he has done,—praise, *O praise* him for the work he has wrought in you,—tell to others the wonders of his love, his grace, and his power,—profess his name before angels and men,—and be very diligent in seeking large and yet larger supplies of that “river that maketh glad the city of God.” “In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise.”

But a yet deeper impression of the seal is made, when the believer is led more fully into the realization of his *sonship*—when he attains

to the blessed sense of the "adoption of children." Although it is most true that the moment a sinner believes in Jesus, he becomes actually an "heir of God, and a joint-heir with Christ," and enters into the family as an adopted child, yet the clear and undoubted sense of this vast mercy may not be *sealed* upon his heart until after years. He may long have walked without the sweet sense of God's adopting love in his heart, and the frame of his spirit, and the language of his soul in prayer, has been more that of the "son of the bond-woman," than the "son of the free-woman;"—he has known but little of the "free spirit"—the spirit of an adopted child, and he has seldom gone to God as a kind, loving, tender, and faithful *Father*. But now, the Divine Sealer—the eternal Spirit of God—enters afresh, and impresses deeply upon his soul the unutterably sweet and abiding sense of his adoption. Oh what an impression is then left upon his heart, when all his legal fears are calmed—when all his slavish moanings are hushed—all his bondage spirit is gone, and when, under the drawings of filial love, he approaches the throne of grace, and cries, "My Father!"—and his Father responds, "My

child!" "Thou shalt call me, My Father; and shalt not turn away from me." Jer. iii. 19. "In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise."

In the process of *sanctified affliction*, the soul often receives a fresh and a deep impress of the seal of the Spirit. The furnace works wonders for a believer. Oh that he should ever wish to be exempted from it! Indeed, it may be remarked, that real grace is inseparable from a state of trial. Where there is real faith, the Lord will try it. Where there is a true ore, the Refiner will prove it in the furnace. There is not a grace of the Spirit but, more or less, and at one time or another, Jesus tries that grace. "The Lord trieth the righteous." He tries their principles—tries their graces—tries their obedience—proves his own work—brings out the new man in all its muscular fulness—developes the nature and character of his work—and shows it to be his mighty product, and in all respects worthy of himself. Much, then, as we would wish at times exemption from a state of trial, anxious for the more smooth and easy path, yet, if we are really born of God, and his grace has truly made us one of his family, like them, we have been "chosen in the furnace of

affliction," and with them in the furnace we are brought into the possession of some of the most costly blessings of our lives.

Real grace, then, is tried grace. And mark how, in the process of its trial, the blessed and eternal Spirit more deeply seals the believer. The hour of affliction is the hour of *softening*. Job bore this testimony,—“ He maketh my heart soft.” The hardness of the heart yields—the callousness of the spirit gives way—the affections become tender—conscience is more susceptible. It is the season of holy abstraction, meditation, and prayer,—of withdrawal from the world and from creature delights, while the soul is more closely shut in with God. The heart, now emptied, humbled, and softened, is prepared for the seal of the Spirit; and what an impression is then made,—what discoveries of God’s love to the soul,—what enlarged views of the personal glory of Christ—of the infinite perfection of his work—of the preciousness of the atoning sacrifice—of the hatefulness of sin, and of the beauty of holiness! His own personal interest in this great work of Christ is made more clear and certain to his soul. The Spirit bears a fresh witness to his acceptance, and seals him anew with the adopting love of

God. It was the psalmist's wisdom to acknowledge, "It is good for me that I have been afflicted." Let it not then be forgotten that an *afflicting* time is often a *sealing* time.

We would remark in this connexion of the subject, that the sealing of the Spirit does not always imply a *rejoicing* frame. It is not necessarily accompanied by great spiritual joy. While we cannot forget that it is the believer's privilege to be "always rejoicing," "rejoicing evermore," and that a state of spiritual joy is a holy as it is a happy state, yet we cannot suppose that the "sealed" are always in possession of this "fruit of the Spirit." It is perhaps more a state of *rest* in God,—a state of holy quietude and peace, which, in many cases, seldom rises to that of joy. There is an unclouded hope, a firm and unshaken resting on the finished work, a humble reliance on the stability of the covenant and the immutability of God's love, which is never moved even when there is no sensible enjoyment, and when comfort seems to die. It is a state corresponding to that which David thus expresses,—"Although my house be not so with God, yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all

my desire, although he make it not to grow." Perhaps more akin to Job's frame of soul when he exclaimed, "Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him." Sensible comforts may be withdrawn,—joy may be absent,—the Sun of righteousness casting but a faint twilight over the soul, and yet, such is the power of faith grasping the cross of Christ,—such the firm resting of the soul upon the stability of the covenant—upon what God is, and upon what he has promised, that, without one note of joy, or one ray of light, the believer can yet say, "I know in whom I have believed." And why, we ask, this strong and vigorous reliance? —why this buoying up of the soul in the absence of sensible comfort?—We reply, *because that soul has attained unto the sealing of the Spirit.* This forms the great secret.

This conducts us to another reflection. *The sealing of the Spirit the believer will never lose.* The impression of God's pardoning love, made upon the heart by the Holy Ghost, is never entirely effaced. We do not say that there are no moments when the "consolations of God are small" with the believer,—when he shall have no severe "fightings within and fears without," when the experience of the church

shall be his, “ I opened to my beloved : but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone : my soul failed when he spake : I sought him, but I could not find him ; I called him, but he gave me no answer.” All this he may experience, and still not lose the sealing of the Spirit. In the midst of it all, yea, in the lowest depth, there shall be the abiding conviction of an interest in God’s love which sustains, animates, and comforts. It will be seen, by recurring to the state of the church above alluded to, that, although there was the consciousness of her beloved’s withdrawal,—though he was gone, and she *sought* him but could not find him, *called* him but he gave her no answer, yet, not for one moment did she lose the impression that *he still was her beloved*. Here was the glorious triumph of faith, in the hour when all was loneliness, desolation, and joylessness. Here was the sealing of the Spirit, which never left her, even though her “ beloved had gone.” And while not a beam of his beauty glanced upon her soul, nor a note of his voice fell upon her ear, she still could look up and exclaim, “ I am my beloved’s, and my beloved is mine.” Oh mighty power of faith, that can anchor the soul firm on Jesus, in the darkest and wildest

tempest ! And this, my reader, is but the sealing of the Spirit. It is the Holy Ghost so deeply impressing on the heart a sense of pardoning love, so firmly establishing it in the faithfulness of God,—the finished work of Christ,—the stability of the covenant, and the soul's adoption into the one family, that in the gloomiest hour, and under the most trying dispensation, there is that which keeps the soul steady to its centre—JEHOVAH JESUS. And even should his sun go down behind a mist, he has the sustaining assurance that it will rise upon another world, in peerless, cloudless splendour. Oh yes ! the sealing of the Spirit is a permanent, abiding impression. It is “unto the day of redemption,”—the day when there shall be no more conflict, no more darkness, no more sin. It is not to the day of pardon—for he cannot be more entirely pardoned than he is ; it is not to the day of acceptance—for he cannot be more fully accepted than now ;—no, it is to the glorious “day of redemption,”—the day of complete emancipation, longed for by the sons of God, and even sighed for by the “whole creation :” “and not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within

ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body." Oh shout for joy, ye sealed of the Lord! Ye tried and afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted,—ye who find the wilderness to be but a wilderness, a vale of tears—the way rougher and rougher—narrower and narrower,—lift up your heads with joy, the hour of "your redemption draweth nigh," and the "days of your mourning shall be ended." And this is your security,—the faithful, covenant-keeping God, "who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts." In closing this chapter, suffer me to remark in the first place,

It is the duty and the privilege of every believer diligently and prayerfully to seek the sealing of the Spirit. He rests short of his great privilege, if he slight or undervalues this blessing. Be not satisfied with the faint impression which you receive in conversion. In other words, rest not contented with a *past experience*. Many are satisfied with a mere hope that they once passed from death unto life, and with this feeble, and, in many cases, doubtful evidence, they are contented to pass all their days, and to go down to the grave. Ah, reader, if you are really converted, and your soul is in a healthy,

growing, spiritual state, you will want more than this. And especially, too, if you are led into deeper self-knowledge—a more intimate acquaintance with the roughness of the rough way, the straitness of the strait path, you will want a *present* Christ to *lean* upon and to *live* upon. Past experience will not do for you, save only as it confirms your soul in the faithfulness of God. “Forgetting those things that are behind,” you will seek a *present* pardon, a *present* sense of acceptance; and the daily question, as you near your eternal home, will be, “How do I *now* stand with God?—is Jesus precious to my soul *now*?—is he my *daily* food?—what do I experience of *daily* visits from and to him?—do I more and more see my own vileness, emptiness, and poverty, and his righteousness, grace, and fulness?—and should the summons *now* come, am I ready to depart and to be with Christ?” As you value a happy and a holy walk—as you would be jealous for the honour and glory of the Lord—as you wish to be the “salt of the earth,” the “light of the world”—to be a savour of Christ in every place,—oh seek the sealing of the Spirit. Rest not short of it—reach after it—press towards it: it is your duty,—oh that the duty may be

your privilege : *then* shall you exclaim with an unfaltering tongue, “*Abba, Father,*”—“*my Lord and my God !*”

Again, I remark, *this blessing is only found in the way of God’s appointment.* He has ordained that *prayer* should be the great channel through which his covenant blessings should flow into the soul. If it is your anxious desire to attain to this blessing, I would quote for your direction a remark of that eminent servant of Christ, Dr. Goodwin,—“*Be sure of this,*” says he, “*that, before God ever communicates any good to a soul, he puts that soul in a state of holiness to receive it.*” To confirm and illustrate this thought, let me ask,—what was the state of the apostles when the Holy Spirit descended upon them in his witnessing, anointing, and sealing influences ? It is described in these words,—“*These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.*” Acts i. 13. What is the important lesson thus taught us ? That God would have his child in a waiting, seeking, supplicating posture ; and in this holy state, prepared to receive the high attainment we plead for. Do you earnestly desire the

sealing of the Spirit? "Ask, and ye shall receive; seek, and ye shall find." As sure as you petition for it,—sincerely, humbly, believably,—seeking it in the name of Jesus,—through the cross of Christ, you *shall* have it. The Lord the Spirit is ready to impart it to you. It is the free gift of his love, without respect to any worth or worthiness on the part of the soul that receives it. It is a gift of grace—for the poor, the dependent—the unworthy—those that are little in their own eyes, and little in the eyes of others; and if this is your conscious state, then it is for *you*. And oh the blessed *results*! Who can describe them? Sealed! How will all your legal fears and unbelieving doubts in a moment vanish away; your soul, so long fettered and imprisoned, shall now go free; the cross you have so long looked at, not daring to bow your shoulder to it, shall now be taken up with a cheerful mind; Christ's yoke, so long resisted, will now be easy, and his burden, so long refused, will now be light; and, with the heart enlarged with the love of Jesus, you will "run the way of his commandments," esteeming his precepts better than life. Prayer, importunate prayer, will bring the blessing we plead for into your soul. Seek it with your

whole heart,—seek it diligently, perseveringly. Seek it by day and by night,—seek it in all the means of grace,—in every way of God's appointment,—especially seek it in the name of Jesus, as the purchased blessing of his atoning blood. “Ask what you will in my name,” are his own encouraging words, “and it shall be granted unto you.” Then, ask for the sealing of the Spirit. Ask nothing less; more you do not want. Feel that you have not “attained,” until you possess it,—that you have not “apprehended that for which also you are apprehended of Christ Jesus,” until you have “received the Holy Ghost” as a Sealer.

It is, and has long been, the solemn conviction of the writer, that much of the spiritual darkness, the little spiritual consolation, the dwarfish piety, the harassing doubts and fears, the imperfect apprehensions of Jesus, the feeble faith, the sickly, drooping state of the soul, the uncertainty of their full acceptance in Christ, which mark so many of the professing people of God in this our day, may be traced to the absence of a deep sealing of the Spirit. Resting satisfied with the faint impression in conversion, with the dim views they then had of Christ, and the feeble apprehension of their acceptance and

adoption, is it any marvel that all their life-time they should be in bondage, through slavish doubts and fears?—that they should never attain to the “stature of perfect men in Christ Jesus?”—that they should never rise to the humble boldness, the unwavering confidence, the blest assurance, and the holy dignity of the sons of God? Oh no! They *rest short* of this blessing. They hang upon the door of the ark—they remain upon the border of the goodly land, and not entering fully in, the effects are as we have described. But, beloved reader, the richest ore lies buried the deepest,—the sweetest fruit is on the higher branches,—the strongest light is nearest the sun. In other words, if we desire more knowledge of Christ—of our full pardon, and complete acceptance,—if we desire the earnest of our inheritance, and even now would taste the “grapes of Eshcol,” we must be “reaching forth unto those things that are before,” we must “press toward the mark,” and rest not until that rest is found in a clear, unclouded, immovable, and holy assurance of our being in Christ; and this is only experienced in the sealing of the Spirit. Again, we say, with all the earnestness which a growing sense of the vastness of the blessing inspires, *seek to be sealed*

of the Spirit. Seek the “earnest of the Spirit”—seek to be “filled with the Spirit”—seek the “anointing of the Spirit”—seek the “Spirit of adoption.” Say not, it is too immense a blessing, too high an attainment, for one so small, so feeble, so obscure, so unworthy as you. Oh impeach not thus the grace of God. All his blessings are the bestowments of grace; and grace means free favour to the most unworthy. There is not one lowly, weeping eye that falls on this page, but may, under the blessed sealing of the Spirit, look up through Jesus to God as his Father. Low views of self, deep consciousness of vileness, poverty of state or of spirit, are no objections with God, but rather strong arguments that prevail with him wherefore you should have the blessing. Only *ask*—only *believe*—only *persevere*, and you shall attain unto it. It is in the heart of the Spirit to seal “unto the day of redemption” all that believe in Jesus. May it be in the heart of the reader to desire the blessing, seeing it is so freely and richly offered.

Reader, whose superscription do you bear? It may be your reply is—“I want Christ—I secretly long for him—I desire him above all besides.” Is it so? Then take courage, and *go to Jesus.* Go to him simply, go to him

unhesitatingly, go to him immediately. That desire is *from* him, let it lead you *to* him. That secret longing is the work of the Spirit; and having begotten it there, think you that he will no honour it, and welcome you when you come? Try him. Bring him to the touch-stone of his own truth. "Prove me now herewith," is his gracious invitation. Take his promise, "Him that cometh unto me I will in no wise cast out," and plead it in wrestlings at the mercy-seat, and see if he will not "open the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it." Go to him just as you are; if you cannot take to him a *pure* heart, take an *impure* one; if you cannot take to him a *broken* heart, take a *whole* one; if you cannot take to him a *soft* heart, take a *hard* one—*only go to him*. The very act of going will be blessed to you. And oh, such is the strength of his love, such his yearning compassion and melting tenderness of heart for poor sinners, such his ability and willingness to save, that he will no more cast you out than deny his own existence. Precious Jesus! set us as a seal upon thine heart, and by thy Spirit seal thyself upon our hearts; and give us, unworthy though we are, a place among "them which are sealed."

CHAPTER VII.

THE WITNESS OF THE SPIRIT.

JESUS THE TRUE GOD, AND HIS WORK ALL-SUFFICIENT.

"He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself."—**I JOHN v. 10.**

We have now regarded the work of the Spirit in some of its solemn and important aspects. We have considered his quickening, indwelling, sanctifying, and sealing offices; and the spiritual eye will not have failed to discover the intimate and beautiful relation of each of these separate parts of his work to the others, and of all of them to the perfection and symmetry of his work as a whole. One important point at least must have been established in the mind, and that is, the equality of the personal glory of the Spirit with the first and second persons of the adorable Trinity. The work ascribed to him in the preceding pages, and proved from Scripture especially to belong to him, can only be predicated of the Divine Being. On this essential doctrine

of Divine truth, we cannot too frequently nor too strongly insist. And, with regard to our *real belief* in it, we cannot institute too rigid an examination. It is to be feared that the principles of many professing Christians touching this point need sifting. We profess a belief in his distinct personality in the Godhead,—do we *worship* him as such? We acknowledge his supreme Divinity,—do we render to him *Divine honour*, by reposing in him our faith, hope, and love? We admit as an article of our creed, that he sustains an equal part in our salvation with the Father and the Son,—do we render to him *equal praise and glory*? Touching these important points, may there not exist a painful want of harmony between our professed belief and its corresponding practice? And we would, with all lowness, suggest the consideration,—may not the small measure of the anointing, sanctifying, and sealing influence of the Spirit, which many professors appear to possess, be mainly attributed, as a cause, to the low views they entertain of the personal dignity of the Spirit? Can any believer expect a growth of spirituality, an increase of vital godliness in his soul, while he secretly, and it may be unsuspectingly, cherishes opinions derogatory of the per-

sonal glory of the Holy Ghost? Never! His gracious and all-important work is inseparably connected with the glory of his person. His Deity imparts to it its efficacy,—and his personality, its adaptation to our peculiar circumstances. And never may we look for the unction that anoints, for the light that instructs, for the seal that testifies, or the influence that sanctifies, while we secretly or openly trench upon his personal glory, and refuse him the honour, the praise, and the worship that are his just and proper due. The force of these remarks will be felt, as we advance in the discussion of the subject immediately before us.

The *witness of the Spirit* is a highly important and blessed part of his great work. Hence we find repeated and marked allusions to it in the word of God. These will appear as we proceed in the unfolding of the subject. The following are sufficient to prove it a doctrine of revelation. John xv. 26: "He (the Spirit) shall testify of me." Heb. x. 15: "Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us." 1 John v. 6: "And it is the Spirit that beareth witness." Rom. viii. 16: "The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit."

In view of what has been advanced touching

the personal character of the Spirit, it will be the less necessary that we enlarge at length upon his *qualifications as a Witness*. Of his perfect competence to this office, there can be no question. Is it essential to a competent witness, that he should be of *sound mind*, and capable of judging of the facts to which he testifies? In a pre-eminent degree does this belong to the Holy Spirit. Thus, in the language of prophecy, is he spoken of: "And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him (Christ), the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord." Isaiah xi. 2. Who will deny that the Spirit, in this particular, is a competent witness to testify of the Lord Jesus to the church?

Is it another indispensable qualification, that he who testifies to a fact should do so from a *personal knowledge* of the fact which he attests? The Holy Spirit, the witness, is intimately acquainted with every fact which he relates, and with the nature and the truth of the work to which he testifies. His testimony is not grounded upon the knowledge or the evidence of others—what he has *heard*; but upon his own personal knowledge,—upon what he *knows*

of the great facts, to the truth of which he witnesses. He reveals to his people what no creature eye ever saw, nor ear heard, nor heart conceived, but what he first enlightened and renewed. “Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things (*τα βαθη, the depths*) of God.” As a distinct person in the Godhead, it is impossible that it should be otherwise. He must know all that passes within the hidden recesses of the Divine mind. No “depths of God,” but he fathoms them,—all the designs of Jehovah’s mind, the counsels of his will, the thoughts of his heart, the purposes of his grace, and the acts of his love, are known to the eternal Spirit, and by him, as far as the revelation involves, the holiness and the happiness of the saints are disclosed to them; and this knowledge, let it be remembered, arising from his essential union with the Divine Essence; but for which he must have remained eternally ignorant. The “judgments of God are a great deep,” which no creature line—not the most capacious finite intellect—could ever fathom.

The reasonableness of accounting in this way for the secret knowledge of the Spirit, is thus argued by the apostle. Referring to the same principle in man, he reasons : “ For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him ? Even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.” It requires no further argument nor illustration to show that a full and minute personal knowledge of the facts to which he witnesses, is a qualification belonging to the Spirit.

One more qualification is essential :—he who assumes the character of a witness should be known for the strictest probity. If the veracity of the witness cannot bear the closest investigation, “ his witness is not true.” Pre-eminently does this qualification attach itself to the blessed Spirit. Truth is not merely a property, but it is an essential characteristic. It is his very essence : to deprive him of it, or, in the slightest degree, to impeach it, would be to undify him. He cannot exist without being true. As sustaining this character, he is emphatically spoken of. “ Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth.” John xvi. 13. “ And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Com-

farter, that he may abide with you for ever, even the Spirit of truth." Ch. xiv. 16, 17. "And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth." 1 John v. 6. Thus does the Spirit possess all the essential qualifications of a competent witness. He is the Spirit of wisdom and understanding—he searches the depths of God—he is the Spirit of truth.

We proceed to specify some of those important facts to which especially the Spirit witnesses. And in the first place it may be proper to remark, *the Spirit is a witness of the truth of God's word.* It is no small attainment to arrive at the full belief of the heart in the truth of the Divine record. I speak not now of the historical credence which an enlightened judgment may yield—I speak of a higher faith than this. Nor do I confine myself to that entire assent of the mind, and trembling belief of the heart, upon the grounds of which the soul may have ventured a humble reliance upon Christ, although this is no small attainment; but I allude to that firm, unmoved, and immovable belief of the truth, which is often an after-work—a work of time and of deep experience, before the heart becomes thoroughly schooled into it. Let me not be supposed to

undervalue the smallest degree of faith. To believe that God's word is true, and on the strength of that belief to be willing to renounce all other dependence, and to rest simply and implicitly upon its revealed plan of salvation, is a blessed attainment—an attainment only to be realized by the power of the Holy Ghost; but, to know it from a deep experience of its sanctifying power,—from the heart-felt preciousness and fulfilment of its promises,—from its sustaining and soothing influence in sorrow,—its all-sufficient light in darkness and perplexity,—to be brought to trust the naked promise because God has spoken it,—to believe, and to go forward, because he has said it,—is a still higher step in faith's ladder, and a more illustrious display of the grace and [power of the Spirit. It is an unspeakable mercy to be well grounded in the belief of the truth. Let those speak who have thus been blessedly taught. Let them testify that God's word was, when they first believed, as a sealed book, compared with what it is now,—that, since they have advanced in the Divine life, led and instructed by the Spirit of truth, it has opened to their minds with all the light and freshness of a new revelation : doctrines once mysterious, are now

beautifully lucid,—promises once unfelt, are now sweetly consolatory,—precepts once insipid, are now powerfully persuasive. And to what is this maturity of the heart in the full belief of the truth to be ascribed? We unhesitatingly reply,—the witness of the Spirit,—the Holy Ghost deepening his work in the heart,—teaching the soul more experimentally, and guiding it more fully into all truth,—in a word, bringing the truth to the mind with a more realizing and convincing power.

Nor can we refrain from remarking, that this deeper experience of the truth of God, is frequently the result of sore but sanctified trial. A believer knows but imperfectly what he is in himself, or what the truth of God is to him, until placed in circumstances favourable to the development of both. The Lord will have his people, and especially the ministers of his gospel, experimentally acquainted with his truth. They shall not testify of an unknown, unfelt, and unexperienced Saviour. They shall be enabled to say, “That which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life, declare we unto you.” And more valuable and precious is one grain of the

truth of God experienced in the heart, than the whole system occupying a place only in the judgment. To deepen, then, their knowledge of the truth—to ground and settle them in it—to bring it out in all its practical power, the good, the covenant God often places his children in sore trial and temptation. It is in the storm and the hurricane, amidst rocks and shoals, that the mariner becomes practically acquainted with his science. All that he knew before he launched his vessel on the ocean or encountered the storm, was but the theory of the school; but a single tempest, one escape from shipwreck, has imparted more experimental knowledge than years of mere theoretical toil. So learns the believer. Oh how theoretical and defective his views of Divine truth,—how little his knowledge of his own heart—his deep corruptions, perfect weakness, little faith,—how imperfect his acquaintance with Jesus—his fulness, preciousness, all-sufficiency, sympathy, until the hand of God falls upon him!—and when, like Job, messenger after messenger has brought the tidings of blasted gourds, of broken cisterns—when, brought down and laid low, like him they are brought to confess, “I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye

seeth thee. Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes." Job xlvi. 5, 6.

But, before we pass to consider the testimony the Spirit bears for Christ, there is yet another preliminary step, so to speak, which must ever precede the manifestation of Jesus to the soul, and that is,—the witness which the Spirit bears to the holiness, spirituality, and justice of the Divine law. This, as we have remarked, is a preliminary step. *Conviction of sin by the law of God*, in the hands of the eternal Spirit, must ever precede faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. It is, with many, a favourite theory to deny that the Holy Spirit is the convincer of sin; but, to deny this, is to oppose the mind and conscience to the clear and express testimony of God's word. "And when he (the Comforter) is come, he will reprove (marg. *convince*) the world of sin." John xvi. 8. This is the great office of the Spirit—this is his first work, prior to his bringing the soul to rest on the great sacrifice for sin. Not a step will the soul take to Christ, until that soul has been brought in guilty and condemned by the law of God. And this is the work of the Spirit. "No man," says the excellent Newton, "ever did or ever will feel himself to be a lost, miserable, and hateful sin-

ner, unless he be powerfully and supernaturally convinced by the Spirit of God." And what is the instrument by which the Spirit thus powerfully and supernaturally convinces of sin? We reply, THE LAW. "By the law is the knowledge of sin." Rom. iii. 20. "The law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ." Gal. iii. 24. The law, brought into the conscience by the Hely Ghost, condemns the man, and leads him to condemn himself; it holds up to view the holiness of God,—the purity and inflexibility of every precept,—contrasts it with the unrighteousness, guilt, and misery of the sinner, and thus prostrates the soul in the dust, exclaiming in all the lowness of self-accusation, "'The law is holy, just, and good'—I am guilty, guilty, guilty." What need we any further testimony than that of the apostle: "What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law, sin was dead. For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died." Rom. vii. 7—9. Through

this instrument—the law of God—and thus effectually, does the Holy Spirit convince the soul of sin, and lay it low before God.

We now come to show in what especial point of view the Spirit testifies of Christ to the believer. Our warrant for believing this we have in our dear Lord's own words : “ But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, *he shall testify of me.*” John xv. 26. “ He shall glorify me ; for he shall receive of mine, and shall show it unto you.” Ch. xvi. 14.

First,—*The Spirit, witnessing to the glory of the person of Christ, testifies to his supreme, absolute Deity.* Strong is the testimony of the Holy Ghost in the word to the essential Deity of our blessed Lord. And if *he* has laid such amazing stress upon it, surely it should be a solemn matter with us how we think of and treat it. The great, the grand glory of Immanuel is his essential glory—the glory of his Godhead. It is only in this light that we can approach him with the hope of pardon and acceptance. It is *then* we talk of him as a Mediator—it is *then* we view him as the Sin-bearer of his people—it is *then* we contemplate him as

their Surety, their Righteousness, their covenant Head. In vain we speak of his atoning blood,—of his finished righteousness,—of his mediatorial fulness, if we look not up to him in the “glory he had with the Father before the world was.” This it is that imparts such efficacy to his work, and throws such surpassing lustre around it. And what is the witness of the Spirit to this doctrine? It is this; that all the names, the perfections, the works, and the worship proper only to Deity, belong to Christ, —thus proclaiming him with a loud voice to be, what he really is,—JEHOVAH JESUS. Reader, ponder the testimony. Jesus of Nazareth, the anointed Saviour of poor sinners, is emphatically styled, the “**GREAT GOD**,” Tit. ii. 13. The “**MIGHTY GOD**,” Isa. ix. 6. The “**ONLY WISE GOD**,” Jude 25. The “**TRUE GOD**,” 1 John v. 20. The “**ONLY LORD GOD**,” Jude 4. The name JEHOVAH peculiarly belongs to God: it is never in a solitary instance applied to a mere creature. “I am JEHOVAH: that is my name.” And yet the very name is ascribed to Jesus by the Holy Ghost—“This is the name whereby he shall be called, JEHOVAH OUR **RIGHTEOUSNESS**.” He is then JEHOVAH Jesus, “God over all, blessed for evermore.” Could

testimony be more clear and decisive ? Oh precious truth on which to live—Oh glorious rock on which to die ! Jesus is JEHOVAH—He is “Immanuel, God with us”—“God manifest in the flesh.” Hold fast this truth, reader. Let nothing weaken your grasp of it. It is your *plank*, your *life-boat*, your *ark*, your all. This gone, all goes with it ! You will need it when you come to die,—in that solemn hour, when all else fails you,—when sin in battle-array rises before you, and you think of the holiness of the holy God,—*then* you will want a rock to stand upon ; and as the Spirit leads you to Jesus the Rock, testifies to your soul of his blood, witnesses to his Godhead, unfolds him in his essential glory, you shall be enabled to shout, “Victory ! victory !” as you pass safely and triumphantly over Jordan. The blood that speaks peace will be felt to be efficacious,—and the righteousness that justifies will be seen to be glorious,—and the Rock that sustains will be felt to be firm and immovable, just as the blessed Glorifier of Christ witnesses to the truth of his Deity. Oh *then* to see the Law-giver in the character of the Law-fulfiller—to behold the God-Man obeying, suffering, dying—and therefore the law honoured, justice satis-

fied, and the Father well pleased,—truly may the believing soul adopt the triumphant language of the apostle, and take up his challenge—“Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died.” Dear reader, set a high value on the doctrine of the Lord’s Deity,—guard it with a jealous eye,—pray to be established in its full experimental belief; for the more you see of the dignity of his person, the more you will see of the glory of his work.

The Spirit witnesses to the personal glory of Christ, as GOD-MAN. There are many believers who unhesitatingly admit the doctrine of our Lord’s humanity, but delight not to linger around those passages in the sacred word which prove and unfold it, lest an essential inferiority in Jesus should be implied, and an impression should be left upon the mind unfavourable to his personal dignity. But this arises from the want of an enlarged, harmonious, and scriptural view of the Divine method of salvation. Viewed in its proper aspect, the humanity of our Lord will be found to occupy a place in that scheme, as important and essential to its perfection, as his Deity;—that the humanity was pure humanity, and the Deity absolute Deity;—but the mysterious union of the two, in the person of

the Lord Jesus Christ, constituted him the proper and the “one Mediator between God and Man.” Glorious is this aspect of our Lord’s complex person. And full and clear is the testimony of the Spirit to its truth. Thus we read, “The Word was made flesh and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.” John i. 14. In the following passages, Christ is evidently spoken of as subordinate to the Father, but touching his mediatorial character only. There cannot be the slightest essential inferiority. It would be fatal to his entire work. The following passage would seem to imply an inferiority in Christ, but an inferiority only of *office*, not of *nature*: “Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.” John v. 19. That these words of our Lord refer to his Divine nature we cannot believe, while in another place we find him declaring, “All power is given unto me in heaven and on earth.” Matt. xxviii. 18. Where, then, Christ speaks of himself as inferior to the Father,—as having “received glory from the Father,”—as “receiving life from

the Father,—of “the Father being greater than he,” he must invariably be regarded as alluding to himself in his *mediatorial office* only, and not in his Divine character. He is equal to the Father in nature, subordinate to him only in office. On this truth hinges all the glory and efficacy of redemption.

It was, then, essential to his fitness as the Surety and Mediator of his covenant people, that he should be “bone of their bone and flesh of their flesh.” That forasmuch as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; “it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren.” The nature of his office, and the success of his undertaking, required that the union of every Divine and human perfection should meet and centre in him. He was to be the middle person between God and man. He was to bring together these two extremes of being—the infinite and the finite. He was to mediate between the offended Creator and the offending creature. How could he possibly accomplish this great and peculiar work, without a union of the two natures—the Divine and the human? Jehovah could admit of mediation only by one of equal holiness and glory, and man could

negotiate in this great business of reconciliation but with one “in all points (sin excepted) like unto himself.” Behold this wondrous union in the person of Jesus. *As man*, he was made under the law—honouring it in its precepts by his obedience, and in its penalty by his sufferings. *As God*, he imparted a dignity to that obedience, and a virtue to those sufferings, which rendered them eternally efficacious in the salvation of men, glorious in the sight of angels, and infinitely satisfactory to law and to justice.

Beloved reader, stand not aloof from the pure *humanity* of your blessed Lord. It was *humanity* that obeyed, that bled, and died for you. Cling to the doctrine of his *Deity*. It was *God* in the man that rendered his obedience meritorious for your justification, and his death effectual for your redemption. Oh glorious person of the God-Man-Mediator! What a foundation is here laid for a poor condemned sinner to build upon! What a “new and living way” to God is opened,—what a wide door to his very heart! He may come now, and feel that not a perfection of Jehovah is trampled upon in his coming,—that not an iota of his law is dis-honoured in his salvation,—but that the law

appears in its richest lustre, and every perfection shines in its resplendent glory, in the full and free redemption of a sinner through the blood and righteousness of the Son of God. Is it any wonder that over the door of mercy should be written in letters of brightness that might dazzle an angel's eye, "*Whosoever believeth in him shall not perish, but have everlasting life?*" The Holy Ghost witnesses to the personal glory of Jesus, when he brings the soul to count all other glory as loss, and to hang upon Christ as all his salvation. "What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord." Phil. iii. 7, 8.

The Spirit witnesses to the atoning work of Jesus—his priestly office. We have already seen that the foundation of the work of Christ is the Godhead of his nature. It is important that the eye be kept immovably fixed upon this, as we survey the atoning work of our Lord. Every step we take in developing that work, introduces us to new wonders as we keep the glory of the person of Christ in view. The transcendent efficacy of the sacrifice arose from

the infinite dignity of the Priest. The priests under the law could impart no personal efficacy or glory to their sacrificial offerings. Their sacrifices were only available for the atonement of transgression, as they were offered up in obedience to the command of God. But the sacrifice which Christ presented, derived all its efficacy and glory from his person. It is this doctrine that attaches such importance to the death of Jesus, and that throws such surpassing glory around his obedience. The blood of the Lord Jesus "cleanses us from all sin," because it is the blood of the God-Man; the righteousness of the Lord Jesus "justifies us from all things," because it is the "righteousness of God." Hence arises the *costliness* of the sacrifice which Jesus presented to God.

It was also an *entire* sacrifice. It was *himself* he offered. "Walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given *himself* for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour." Eph. v. 2. It was himself he offered up. More he could not give, less would not have sufficed. He gave himself—all that he possessed in heaven, and all that belonged to him on earth, he gave in behalf of his people.

His life of obedience, his death of suffering, he gave as "an offering and a sacrifice to God." It was an entire surrender.

It was a *voluntary* offering. "He *gave himself*." It was not by compulsion or by constraint that he surrendered himself into the hands of Divine justice—he went not a reluctant victim to the altar—they dragged him not to the cross. He went voluntarily. It is true that there existed a solemn necessity wherefore Jesus should die in behalf of his people. It grew out of his covenant engagement with the Father. Into that engagement he voluntarily entered. His own ineffable love constrained him. But, after the compact had been made, the covenant of redemption ratified, and the bond given to justice, there was a *necessity* resting upon Jesus wherefore he should finish the work. His word, his honour, his truth, his glory, all were pledged to the entire fulfilment of his suretiship. He had freely given himself into the power of justice; he was therefore, on his taking upon him the form of a servant, under obligations to satisfy all its claims, he was legally bound to obey all its commands.

And yet it was a *voluntary* surrender of himself as a sacrifice for his people. It was a will-

ing offering. If there was a necessity, and we have shown that there was, it grew out of his own voluntary love to his church. It was, so to speak, a voluntary necessity. See how this blessed view of the death of Jesus is sustained by the Divine word. "He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth." Isaiah liii. 7. His own declaration confirms the truth. "Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again." John x. 17, 18.

Nor was it a voluntariness founded on ignorance. He well knew what the covenant of redemption involved—what stern justice demanded. The entire scene of his *humiliation* was before him, in all its dark and sombre hues,—the manger,—the blood-thirsty king,—the scorn and contumely of his countrymen,—the unbelief of his own kinsmen,—the mental agony of Gethsemane—the bloody sweat,—the bitter cup,—the waywardness of his disciples,—the betrayal of one, the denial of another,

the forsaking of all,—the mock trial,—the purple robe,—the crown of thorns,—the infuriated cry, “ Away with him, away with him ! crucify him, crucify him ! ”—the heavy cross,—the painful crucifixion,— the cruel taunts,— the vinegar and the gall,—the hidings of his Father’s countenance,—the concentrated horrors of the curse,—the last cry of anguish,—the falling of the head,—the yielding up his spirit,—all, all was before the omniscient mind of the Son of God, with vividness equal to its reality, when he exclaimed, “ Save him from going down to the pit : I have found a ransom.” And yet, he willingly rushed to the rescue of ruined man. He voluntarily, though he knew the price of pardon was his blood, gave himself up thus to the bitter, bitter agony. And did he regret that he had undertaken the work ? Never ! It is said that it repented God that he had *made* man, but in no instance is it recorded that it repented Jesus that he had *redeemed* man. Not an action, not a word, not a look betrayed an emotion like this. Every step he took from Bethlehem to Calvary, did but unfold the willingness of Jesus to die. “ I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I straitened till it be accomplished ! ”

Oh how amazing was the love of Jesus ! This, *this* was the secret why he loved not his own life unto the death. He loved sinners too well. He loved us better than himself. With all our sinfulness, guilt, wretchedness, and poverty, he yet loved us so much as to give himself an offering and sacrifice unto God for us. Here was the spring-head whence flowed th se streams of mercy. This was the gushing fountain that was opened when he died. And when they taunted him and said, "If thou be the King of the Jews, save thyself," oh what a reply did his silence give : "I came not to save myself, but my people—I hang here, not for my own sins, but for theirs—I *could* save myself, but I came to give my life a ransom for many." They *thought* the nails alone kept him to the cross,—he *knew* it was his own *love* that fastened him there. Behold, reader, the strength of Immanuel's love ! Come, fall prostrate, adore and worship him. Oh what love was his ! Oh the depth ! Content not thyself with standing upon the shore of this ocean : enter into it, drink largely from it. It is for *you*, if thou dost feel thy nothingness, thy poverty, thy vileness ; this ocean is for you. It is not for angels, it is for men. It is not for righteous men, but for sin-

ners. Then drink to the full from the love of Jesus. Be not satisfied with small supplies. Take a large vessel to the fountain. The larger the demand, the larger the supply. The more needy, the more welcome. The more vile, the more fit. Then plunge into this ocean, and count all things else but loss for Jesus, and sing, as you wade,—

“ The cross ! the cross ! oh that 's my gain,
Because on that the Lamb was slain ;
'Twas there my Lord was crucified,
'Twas there my Saviour for me died.

What wondrous cause could move thy heart
To take on thee my curse and smart ;
Well knowing that my soul would be
So cold, so negligent to thee !

The cause was love : I sink with shame
Before my sacred Jesu's name ;
That thou shouldst bleed and slaughter'd be
Because, because thou lovedst me.”

We have yet to show in what way the Spirit witnesses to the atoning work of Jesus. He does so, *by leading the guilty, condemned, broken-hearted sinner to rest on Jesus alone for salvation.* In this way he testifies of Christ. He first convinces the soul of sin,—brings the holy law of God with a condemning, slaying power into the conscience ; then, having wounded and laid low, he leads the soul to Jesus as an all-

sufficient Saviour. He opens the understanding to comprehend, and the heart to welcome, his own recorded testimonies of the all-sufficiency and readiness of the Lord Jesus Christ to save the vilest of the vile. He leads to the fountain of Immanuel's precious blood—plunges the guilty sinner beneath its cleansing stream, and then raises it to newness of life—"washed, sanctified, justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God." And this is the testimony: "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." John iii. 14—16. "All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out." vi. 37. "He that believeth shall be saved." Mark xvi. 16. "Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him." Heb. vii. 25. What a witness is this to the power and readiness of Christ to save! And this is the testimony of the Holy Ghost to the blessed Son of God.

But he does more than this. He brings home the record with power to the soul. He writes the testimony on the heart. He converts the believing soul itself into a witness that "Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners."

And what a gospel is this for a poor sinner! "There is not," says an old divine, "an ill word in it against a poor sinner stripped of his self-righteousness." It speaks of pardon—of acceptance—of peace—of full redemption here, and unspeakable glory hereafter. It proclaims a *Saviour* to the *lost*; a *Redeemer* to the *captive*; a *Surety* to the *insolvent*; a *Physician* to the *sick*; a *Friend* to the *needy*; an *Advocate* to the *criminal*,—all that a self-ruined, sin-accused, law-condemned, justice-threatened, broken-hearted sinner wants, this "glorious gospel of the blessed God" provides. It reveals to the *self-ruined* sinner, One in whom is his help, Hos. xiii. 9. To the *sin-accused*, One who can take away all sin, 1 John i. 7. To the *law-condemned*, One who saves from all condemnation, Rom. viii. 1. To the *justice-threatened*, One who is a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, Isa. xxxii. 2. To the *broken-hearted*, One who bindeth up and healeth, Isa. lxi. 1. That One is—JESUS. Oh,

name ever dear, ever sweet, ever precious, ever fragrant, ever healing to the "poor in spirit!"

The blessed Spirit witnesses to the all-sufficiency of Christ, for all the wants of his people. He testifies that "it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell." He takes of the things of Christ, and shows them to the believer. Perhaps this is his greatest witness to a child of God in reference to Jesus. And why? because the highest act by which a believing soul glorifies Christ, is a life of daily faith upon him. There is a vast difference between an acknowledgment of Christ in the judgment—a bowing of the knee to him outwardly—a real, experimental, daily living upon him. The very essence of experimental religion is, living upon Christ daily as a poor, empty sinner. We live in a day of easy and splendid profession,—a day in which the many can speak well of Christ, and "profess and call themselves Christians." But all is not gold; there is much tinsel, much that is but dross, much that is counterfeit. And while many a man has been applauded for his money, and admired for his philanthropy, and worshipped for his talent, and followed for his eloquence, God has said, "I see no lowliness of spirit, no brokenness of heart, no humbling

views of self; I hear no voice of prayer, no acknowledgment of my power; I behold no crowning of my Son, no honouring of me with the glory." And while many a man has been as the scum and the offscouring of all things,—despised for his feeble gifts, his poor talents, his humble sphere, looked down upon by the great, and the wise, and the haughty, the "high and lofty One who inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy," has said, "I see a broken heart—I see a lowly mind—I see the work of my Spirit—I see the image of my Son—I dwell with him that is of a humble and contrite spirit." O yes! a poor believing soul, going to Jesus in all his emptiness and weakness,—going to him, leaning on his blood and righteousness,—going to him in the face of all opposition, pleading his worth and worthiness,—going with all his sins, with all his infirmities, with all his backslidings, with all his wants,—has more real glory in it than all the glory of all worlds connected in one blazing focus. What a witness, then, is this which the eternal Spirit bears for Jesus! He assures the believer that all he can possibly want is treasured up in Christ,—that he has no cross but Christ can bear it,—no sorrow but Christ can alleviate it,

—no corruption but Christ can subdue it,—no guilt but Christ can remove it,—no sin but Christ can pardon it,—no want but Christ can supply it. Lift up your heads, ye poor, ye needy, ye disconsolate! Lift up your heads, and rejoice that Christ is *ALL* to you,—all you need in this vale of tears,—all you need in the deepest sorrow,—all you need under the heaviest affliction,—all you need in sickness,—all you will need in the hour of death and in the day of judgment. Yea, and Christ is *in all* too. He is *in all* your salvation,—he is *in all* your mercies,—he is *in all* your trials,—he is *in all* your consolations, and *in all* your afflictions. What more can you want? What more do you desire? A Father who loves you as the apple of his eye,—a full Saviour to whom to go, moment by moment,—and a blessed indwelling, sanctifying, comforting Spirit, to reveal all to you, and to give you himself as the “earnest of your inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.” “Happy is that people that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people whose God is the Lord.”

Another and an important witness which the eternal Spirit bears for Christ is, *when he im-*

presses upon the believer the image of Christ. It is the peculiar work of the Spirit to glorify Christ; and this he does in various blessed ways; but, perhaps, in none more strikingly than in drawing out the likeness of Christ upon the soul. *He glorifies Christ in the believer.* He witnesses to the power of the grace of Christ in its influence upon the principles, the temper, the daily walk, the whole life of a man of God. The image of Christ—what is it? In one word, it is HOLINESS. Jesus was the holiness of the law embodied. He was a living comment on the majesty and purity of the Divine law. The life he lived, the doctrines he proclaimed, the precepts he enjoined, the announcements he made, the revelations he disclosed, all, all were the very inspiration of holiness. Holiness was the vital air he breathed. Although in a world of impurity, all whose influences were hostile to a life of holiness, he yet moved amidst the mass of corruption, not only untouched and untainted, but reflecting so vividly the lustre of his own purity, as compelled the forms of evil that everywhere flitted athwart his path, either to acknowledge his holiness and submit to his authority, or to shrink away into their native darkness. And *this* is the image the Holy

Spirit seems to draw, though it be but an outline of the lineaments, upon the believing soul. What a testimony he bears for Christ, when he causes the image of Jesus to be reflected from every faculty of the soul, to beam in every glance of the eye, to speak in every word of the tongue, and to invest with its beauty every action of the life ! Oh that every child of God did but more deeply and solemnly feel, that he is to be a *witness for Jesus!*—a witness for a cross-bearing Saviour,—a witness to the spotless purity of his life, the lowliness of his mind, his deep humility, self-denial, self-annihilation, consuming zeal for God's glory, and yearning compassion for the salvation of souls,—a witness to the sanctifying tendency of his truth, the holiness of his commands, the purifying influence of his precepts, the elevating power of his example. It may not be that *all* these Divine characteristics centre in one person, or that all these lovely features are reflected in a single character. All believers are not alike eminent for the same peculiar and exalted graces of the Spirit. It was not so in the early and palmy days of the gospel, when Jesus himself was known in the flesh, and the Holy Ghost descended in an extraordinary degree of sanctify-

ing influence upon the church. It would therefore be wrong to expect it now. And yet, we have a right to look for one or more of the moral features of our dear Lord's character in his people. Some resemblance to his image; something that marks the man of God; some lowliness of mind—gentleness of temper—humility of deportment—love—patience in the endurance of affliction—meekness in the suffering of persecution—forgiveness of injuries—returning good for evil—blessing for cursing,—in a word, some portion of “the fruit of the Spirit,” which is “love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance.” If one or more of these are not “in us and abound, so that they make us that we shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ,” and in a resemblance to his likeness, we have great reason to doubt whether we have ever “known the grace of God in truth.” That is indeed a melancholy profession in which can be traced nothing that identifies the man with Jesus; nothing in his principles—his motives—his tone of mind—his spirit—his very looks, that reminds one of Christ,—that draws the heart to him,—that makes the name of Immanuel fra-

grant, and that lifts the soul in ardent desires to be like him too. This is the influence which a believer exerts, who bears about with him a resemblance to his Lord and Master. A holy man is a blessing, go where he may. He is a savour of Christ in every place. It is a mercy to be brought into contact with him. We extract a blessing from him,—we get, it may be, a drop of oil from his vessel, or a single ray from his heat. And although it is more blessed to possess the solar beam, to ascend to the “fountain of light,” yet a reflected warmth in this wintry world is too valuable and blessed to be lightly esteemed. Would that the saints of God who may have drawn largely upon the fulness of Christ, who have been made to possess some peculiar manifestations of his loving-kindness, some especial revivings of his Spirit, were more ready to seek the communication of the same blessing to others. A believer is not his own, nor is he to live to himself. And when the Lord imparts a gift or a grace to any one member, it is for the edification and comfort of the whole body. “Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul,” is an invitation that has often refreshed the spirit, and revived the heart, and

kindled the love, and “strengthened the things that remained, that were ready to die,” in the saints of God.* Thus is the Spirit a Witness for Christ in his people, by conforming them to his image.

It were to present but a partial view of the Spirit’s work as a witness, did we confine his work in this character to the testimony he bears for Christ. He is not only a witness for Christ, but *he witnesses to the saints of God*. This is clear from his own sacred word: “He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness

* The history of American revivals presents a striking and beautiful illustration of this fact. The author can testify, from personal observation and experience, that some of the most gracious and remarkable outpourings of the Spirit with which that honoured land has been favoured, have resulted from the simple testimony to an especial reviving of the Lord’s work in his own soul, borne by some individual member of the church, moving, it may be, in a humble and limited sphere of influence. God has honoured his testimony. His narrative has awakened interest,—his zeal has rebuked indolence,—his fervour has excited to prayer,—his tears and pleadings have moved to exertion; and thus an impulse has been created, which has gone on strengthening and expanding, until it has embraced and blessed an entire community. It was but as a small pebble cast into the stagnant water: yet the circle included a family,—it widened, until it embraced a church,—and still wider it grew, until an entire village, or town, felt the power of the Spirit, and every house became vocal with “thanksgiving and the voice of melody.”

in himself." 1 John v. 10. "Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit." 1 John iv. 13. "Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts." 2 Cor. i. 22. But the most direct allusion to this truth is this: "The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God." Rom. viii. 16. Let us present a brief outline of this subject; beyond this we cannot venture.

The doctrine of an *assured* belief of the pardon of sin, of acceptance in Christ, and of adoption into the family of God, has been, and yet is, regarded by many as an attainment never to be expected in the present life; and when it is expressed, it is viewed with a suspicion unfavourable to the character of the work. But this is contrary to the Divine word, and to the concurrent experience of millions, who have lived and died in the full assurance of hope. The doctrine of assurance is a doctrine of undoubted revelation, implied and expressed. That it is enforced as a state of mind *essential to the salvation of the believer*, we cannot admit; but that it is insisted upon as essential to his comfortable and holy walk, and as greatly involving the glory of God, we must strenuously main-

tain. Else why these marked references to the doctrine? In Col. ii. 1, 2, Paul expresses "great conflict" for the saints, that their "hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the *full assurance of understanding,*" &c. In the Epistle to the Hebrews, vi. 11, he says, "We desire that *every one* of you do show the same diligence to the *full assurance of hope unto the end.*" And in chap. x. 22, he exhorts them, "Let us draw near with a true heart, in *full assurance of faith.*" And to crown all, the apostle Peter, 2 Epistle, i. 10, thus earnestly exhorts, "Wherefore the rather, brethren, give *diligence* to make your calling and election **SURE.**" We trust no further proof from the sacred word is required to authenticate the doctrine. It is written as with a sunbeam, "the Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God." Let us present a brief explanation of these words.

Three important things are involved in them,—first, the Witness—then, that with which he witnesses,—and lastly, the great truth to which he witnesses. First, "the Spirit itself beareth witness." The great business of making known to a poor sinner his acquittal in the high court

of heaven, and his adoption into the King's family, is intrusted to no inferior agent. No angel is commissioned to bear the tidings,—no mortal man may disclose the secret. None but God the Holy Ghost himself. “*The Spirit itself.*” He that resteth short of this testimony wrongs his own soul. Dear reader, be satisfied with no witness to your “calling and election” but this. Human testimony is feeble here. Your minister, your friend, schooled as they may be in the evidences of experimental godliness, cannot assure your spirit that you are “born of God.” God the eternal Spirit alone can do this. He only is competent,—he only can fathom the “deep things of God,”—he only can rightly discern between his own work and its counterfeit, between grace and nature, —he only can make known the secret of the Lord to them that fear him; all other testimony to your sonship is uncertain, and may fearfully and fatally deceive. “It is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.” Again, and yet again, would we solemnly repeat it,—take nothing for granted touching your personal interest in Christ,—rest not satisfied with the testimony of your own spirit,

or with that of the holiest saint on earth ; seek nothing short of "the Spirit itself." This only will do for a dying hour.

The second thing to be observed in the declaration is, that *with which* he witnesses—"the Spirit itself beareth witness *with our spirit.*" It is a personal testimony—not borne to others, but to *ourselves*—"with our spirit." The adoption of the believer into the family of God is so great a privilege, involving blessings so immense, for beings so sinful and in all respects unworthy, that, did not their heavenly Father assure them by his own immediate testimony of its truth, no other witness would suffice to remove their doubts and quiet their fears, and satisfy them as to their real sonship. The eternal Spirit of God descends and enters their hearts, as a witness to their adoption. He first renews our spirit,—applies the atoning blood to the conscience,—works faith in the heart,—enlightens the understanding,—and thus prepares the believing soul for the revelation and assurance of this great and glorious truth—his adoption into the family of God. As it is "with our spirit" the Holy Ghost witnesses, it is necessary that, in order to perfect agreement and harmony, he who has the witness within himself

should first be a repenting and believing sinner. He who saith that he hath this witness, but who still remains “dead in sins”—a stranger to faith in the Lord Jesus,—to the renewings of the Holy Ghost,—in a word, who is not *born of God*, is wrapping himself up in an awful deception. The witness we plead for, is the *holy* testimony, in concurrence with the *holy* gospel, by the *holy* Spirit, to the *holy* man, and concerning the *holy* truth. There can be no discrepancy, no want of harmony, between the witness of the Spirit and the word of God. He witnesses according to, and in agreement with, the truth. Vague and fanciful impressions, visions, and voices, received and rested upon as evidences of salvation, are fearful delusions. Nothing is to be viewed as an evidence of our Divine sonship which does not square and harmonize with the revealed word of God. We must have a “thus saith the Lord,” for every step we take in believing that we are the children of God. Let it be remembered, then, that the Spirit bears his testimony to *believers*. His first step is, to work repentance and faith in the heart; then follows the sealing and witnessing operation. We shall be pardoned for again quoting the words, “In whom also, after

that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise."

The last particular, is the great truth to which he testifies, "*that we are the children of God.*" The Spirit is emphatically spoken of as a Spirit of adoption. "For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father." Rom. viii. 15. And again, "And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father." Gal. iv. 6. Now it is the peculiar office of the Spirit to witness to the adoption of the believer. Look at the blessed fact to which he testifies—not that we are the *enemies*, the *aliens*, the *strangers*, the *slaves*, but, that we are "*the CHILDREN of God.*" High and holy privilege! "*The children of God!*" Chosen from all eternity,—"*having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,*"—all their iniquities laid on Jesus their blessed Surety, justified by the "*Lord our righteousness,*"—called by the effectual operation of the eternal Spirit,—inhabited, sanctified, sealed by God the Holy Ghost.—Oh exalted state! Oh, holy privilege! Oh, happy

people ! Pressing on, it may be, through strong corruptions, deep trials, clinging infirmities, fiery temptations, sore discouragements, dark providences, and often the hidings of our Father's countenance, and yet, "the children of God" now, and soon to be glorified hereafter. My reader, in closing, suffer me to inquire, —*Have you the witness of the Spirit?* Has he convinced you of sin by the law ? Has he made you acquainted with your guilt and pollution ? Is it written upon your conscience as solemnly and as undoubtedly as it is written in the Bible, that you are guilty and condemned, lost and undone, and must finally and awfully perish, without Christ ? Have you sought a secret place for humiliation, and confession, and supplication before God, the eternal and holy God, the Sovereign of all worlds, the Judge of the quick and the dead, at whose tribunal you must soon stand ? Ah, solemn, searching questions ! You may evade them,—you may frame some vain excuse,—you may wait for "a more convenient season,"—you may even seek to stifle the seriousness and the thoughtfulness which these interrogatories have occasioned, by another and a deeper plunge into the world, but they will follow you *there*, and will be heard

amidst the din of business and the loud laugh of pleasure,—and they will follow you to your dying bed, and they will be heard *there*, amidst the gloom and the silence and the terror of that hour,—and they will follow you up to the judgment-seat, and will be heard *there*, amidst the gatherings and the tremendous disclosures of that scene—and they will follow you down to the abode of the lost, and will be heard *there*, amid the “weeping, and the wailing, and the gnashing of teeth.” Sinner! from an enlightened, but guilty and accusing conscience, you can never escape. It will be the “worm that never dies!” From the wrath of God, once lost, you can find no shelter. It will be the “fire that never shall be quenched.” Again we earnestly inquire,—Have you the witness of the Spirit? Has he testified to you of Jesus,—of his renewing grace, pardoning love, sin-cleansing blood, justifying righteousness, full redemption? Have you joy and peace in believing?

To the child of God we would say,—*Covet earnestly the witness of the Spirit.* Be not cast down, nor cherish rash and hasty conclusions as to your adoption, if you possess it not so fully and clearly as others. The holiest believer may walk for many days without the Sun. Read

the record of the experiences of David and of Job and of Jeremiah, and the *last moments* of our dear and adorable Immanuel, and mark what shadows at times fell upon their souls, how sensible comforts failed them, how joys fled, and they *mourned an absent God*. But were they the less dear to the heart of Jehovah,—were they the less his beloved children,—because thus tried? No! God forbid! Still, we plead for the full enjoyment of the witness of the Spirit. It is the high privilege of the children of God—let no one rob them of it—to look up to God, and humbly yet unceasingly cry, “Abba, Father!”

CHAPTER VIII.

THE SPIRIT THE AUTHOR OF PRAYER.

THE BELIEVER DRAWING NEAR TO GOD.

" Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities : for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered."—ROM. viii. 26.

THAT God should have erected in this lower world a throne of grace,—a mercy-seat, around which may gather, in clustering and welcome multitudes, the helpless, the burdened, the friendless, the vile, the guilty, the deeply necessitous,—that no poor comer, be his poverty never so great, his burden never so heavy, or his case never so desperate, should meet with a refusal of a hearing or a welcome, does greatly develope and magnify the riches of his grace, his wisdom, and his love to sinners. *What a God our God must be, thus to have appointed a meeting-place, an audience-chamber, for those upon whom all other doors were closed ! But more than this,—*

That he should have appointed *Jesus* the door of approach to that throne,—should have given his only-begotten and well-beloved Son, to be the “new and living way” of access, thus removing all obstruction in the way of the soul’s coming, both on the part of himself, and on the part of the sinner ; that the door should be the crucified Saviour—the wounds of the Son of God,—that through blood, and that blood the blood of the incarnate Deity, the guilty should approach, wonder, O heavens, and be astonished, O earth ! Shall we say even more than this ? For there is a yet lower depth in this love and condescension of God—that he should have sent his *Spirit* into the heart, the Author of prayer, inditing the petition—breathing in the soul—implanting the desire—convincing of the existing necessity, unfolding the character of God—working faith in the heart—and drawing it up to God through Jesus, seems the very perfection of his wisdom, benevolence, and grace.

It must be acknowledged by the spiritual mind that all true prayer is of the inditing of the Spirit—that he is the Author of all real approach of the soul to God. And yet, how perpetually we need to be reminded of this ! Prayer is one of the most spiritual employ-

ments that can possibly engage the mind. It is that holy act of the soul which brings it immediately in contact with a holy God. It has more directly to do with the "high and lofty One" than any other exercise. It is that state of mind, too, that most deeply acknowledges its dependence on God. Prayer is the expression of *want*,—it is the desire of *need*,—the acknowledgment of *poverty*,—the language of *dependence*,—the breathing of a soul that hath nothing in itself, but dependeth on God for all it wanteth. It must therefore be a highly spiritual and holy exercise. But still more so will this appear, if we consider that true prayer is *the breathing of the life of God in the soul of man*. It is the Spirit dwelling and breathing in him. It is the new nature pouring out its vital principle, and that into the ear of the God whence it came. It is the cry of the feeble child turning to the Father it loves, and in all its conscious weakness, dependence, and need, pouring out the yearnings of its full heart into the bosom where dwells nothing but love. In a word, it is God and the creature meeting and blending in one act of blessed, holy, and eternal fellowship.

Now, that on a subject so spiritual, and in-

volving so deeply the happiness and the holiness of a child of God, the believer should at times be greatly and seriously harassed and tempted, as much by the weaknesses of his nature as by the influence of Satan, is not to be wondered at. We desire therefore, before going into the consideration of the Spirit's operation in this holy exercise, to glance at some of those peculiar infirmities which so frequently and so painfully lessen the habit, and weaken the power, and keep back the answer, of prayer. May the Spirit now teach us.

There is a state of mind often enfeebling to the exercise of prayer, *arising from the difficulty of forming proper views of the spiritual nature of the Divine Object of prayer.* The spirituality of God, through the weakness of our nature, has been felt to be, by some, a stumbling-block in the approach of the soul. "God is a Spirit," is a solemn announcement that meets it at the very threshold, and so completely over-awes and abashes the mind as to congeal every current of thought and of feeling, and well-nigh to crush the soul with its inconceivable idea. Nor is this surprising. Prayer is the approach of finity to infinity; and although it is the communing of spirit with Spirit, yet it is the finite

communing with the Infinite, and that, through the organs of sense. Is it any marvel, then, that at periods a believer should be baffled in his endeavour to form some just conception of the Divine existence, some faint idea of the nature of that God to whom his soul addresses itself; and, failing in the attempt, should turn away in sadness, sorrow, and despair ? The remedy for this state of mind, we believe, is at hand. It is simple and scriptural. That we can enlarge our thoughts with any adequate idea of the nature and the appearance of the Divine Spirit, is an utter impossibility. He that attempts it, and thinks he has succeeded, lives in the region of fancy, and opposes himself to the revelation of God himself, which expressly declares, "No man hath seen God at any time." John i. 18. "Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto ; whom no man hath seen, nor can see." 1 Tim. vi. 16. This being, then, admitted, as it must be by all reflective minds, the question arises, "How am I to view God ? what idea am I to form of his existence in approaching him in prayer ?" In reply, two things are necessary in getting proper thoughts of God as the Object of prayer. First, that

the mind should resign all its attempts to comprehend the *mode* of the divine existence, and should concentrate all its powers upon the contemplation of the *character* of the Divine existence. In what *relation* God stands to the creature, not in what *way* he exists in himself, is the point with which we have to do in approaching him. Let the mind be wrapt in devout contemplations of his holiness, benevolence, love, truth, wisdom, justice, &c., and there will be no room for vain and fruitless imaginations respecting the fathomless and inconceivable mode of his existence.

The second thing necessary is, that *the mind should view God in Christ*. If it is baffled and perplexed, as it surely will be, in its attempts to unravel the spiritual nature of God, let it seek a resting-place in the “incarnate mystery.” This was one part of the gracious design of God in assuming human nature. It was to bring, so to speak, the Infinite in a direct angle with the finite, so that the two lines should not merely run parallel, but that the two extremes of being should meet. It was so to embody his essential and surpassing glories, as would present an object which man could contemplate without fear, worship without distraction, and

look upon and not die. The Lord Jesus Christ is “the image of the invisible God,” “the brightness of his glory, the express image of his person.” “He that hath seen me (his own declaration) hath seen the Father.” Wondrous stoop of the great God ! In all approach to God, then, in prayer, as in every other kindred exercise, let the eye of faith be fixed upon him who is at the right hand of the Father—the Day’s-Man—the Mediator—the incarnate Son of God. How quieting to the mind of a praying soul is this view of God ! What a mildness invests the throne of grace, and what an easy access to it presents itself, when the eye of faith can behold “the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ!” And if the mind be embarrassed in its attempts to conceive an idea of his spiritual nature, it can soothe itself to repose in a believing view of the glorified humanity of Jesus, “God manifest in the flesh.” To this resting-place he himself invites the soul—“I am the way, the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.” And thus, too, he calmed the fears of his exiled servant, who, when the splendour of his glorified humanity broke upon his view, fell prostrate to the earth : “And when I saw him,”

says John, “ I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not ; I am the first and the last : I am he that liveth, and was dead ; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen ; and have the keys of hell and of death.”

Another infirmity which often operates as an obstruction to the free course of prayer is,—*the manifest want of wisdom that may mark the petition of a child of God.* He may ask a thing from God, in itself hurtful. As, for example, when Paul prayed for the removal of the thorn in the flesh, he asked that from God which betrayed a want of judgment in his estimate of the thing for which he petitioned. Who would have suspected this in the apostle of the Gentiles ? But the Lord knew best what was for the good of his dear servant. He saw that, on account of the peculiar revelations that were given him in his visit to glory, the discipline of the covenant was needed to keep him low in the dust. And, when his child petitioned thrice for the *removal* of the thorn in the flesh, he for a moment overlooked, in the painful nature of the discipline, its needed influence to keep him “ walking humbly with God.” So that we see even an inspired apostle may ask those things

from God which he may see fit to refuse. We may frequently expect some trial—something to keep us low before God, after a season of peculiar nearness to him, a manifestation of his loving-kindness to our souls. There is a proneness to rest in self-complacency after close communion with God, that the gentle hand of our Father is needed to screen us from ourselves. It was so with Paul,—why may it not be with us? In withholding, however, the thing we ask of him, we may be assured of this, that he will grant us a perfect equivalent. The Lord saw fit to deny the request of the apostle, but he granted him an equivalent, yea, more than equivalent to that which he denied him ;—*he gave him his all-supporting grace.* “ My grace is sufficient for thee.” Beloved reader, hast thou long asked for the removal of some secret, heavy, painful cross ? Perhaps thou art yet urging thy request ; and yet the Lord seems not to answer thee. And why ? because the request may not be in itself wise. Were he now to remove that cross, he may, in taking away the cross, close up a channel of mercy which thou wouldest never cease to regret. Oh what secret and immense blessing may that painful cross be the means of conveying

into your soul ! Is it *health* for which thou hast long petitioned ? And is the request denied thee ? It is *wisdom* that denies . It is *love* too , tender , unchangeable love to thy soul , that refuses a petition which a wise and gracious God knows , if granted , would not be for thy real good and his glory . Do you not think that there are *love* and *tenderness* enough in the heart of Jesus to grant you what you desire , and ten thousand times more , did he see that it would promote your true holiness and happiness ? Could he *resist* that request , that desire , that sigh , that tear , that beseeching look , if infinite wisdom did not guide him in all his dealings with your soul ? Oh no ! But he gives you an equivalent to the denied request . He gives you *himself* . Can he give you more ? His grace sustains you — his arm supports you — his love soothes you — his Spirit comforts you ; and your chamber of solitude , though it may not be the scene of health and buoyancy and joyousness , may yet be the secret place where a covenant God and Father pours his grace into your soul — where Jesus seeks to meet you with the choicest unfoldings of his love . Could he not , would he not heal thee in a moment , if it would be for your good ?

Then, ask for a submissive spirit; a will swallowed up in God the Father's. And it may be, when the lesson of secret and filial submission is learned, so that health shall no longer be desired but as a means of glorifying God, he may put forth his healing power, and grant thee thy request. But, forget not, the Lord best knows what will most promote his own glory. *You* may have thought that health of body would better enable you to glorify him. *He* may think that the chamber of solitude and the bed of languishing are most productive of glory to his name. The patience, resignation, meek submission, child-like acquiescence, which his blessed Spirit through this means works in your soul, may more glorify him than all the active graces that ever were brought into exercise.

A believer may urge a request that is in itself wrong. This is another infirmity connected with prayer. The mother of Zebedee's children did so, when she asked the Lord that her two sons might sit, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left, in his kingdom, Matt. xx. 20, 21. Who does not mark the *self* that appears in this petition? And although it was a mother's love that prompted it, and, as such, presents a picture of inimitable beauty, and one exqui-

sitely touching to' the feelings, yet it teaches us that a parent, betrayed by his love for his child, may ask that from God which is really wrong in itself. He may ask worldly distinction, honour, influence, wealth for his child, which a godly parent should never do ; and this may be a wrong request, which God, in his infinite wisdom and love, withholds. This was the petition of the mother, which our Lord saw fit to deny. Her views of the kingdom of Christ were those of earthly glory. To see her children sharing in that glory, was her high ambition ; which Jesus promptly but gently rebuked. Let a Christian mother ask for *spiritual* blessings for her children, and whatever else is needful the Lord will grant. Let converting, sanctifying, restraining grace be one and the constant petition presented at the footstool of mercy, and then she cannot ask too much, nor press her suit too frequently nor too fervently.

To allude to another illustration of our remark—It was wrong in Job to ask the Lord that he might *die*. “ Oh that I might have my request ! (are his words,) and that God would grant me the thing that I long for ! Even that it would please God to destroy me ; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.” Job

vi. 8, 9. It was an unwise and sinful petition, which the Lord in great mercy and wisdom denied him. Truly, "we know not what we should pray for as we ought." What a mercy that there is one who knows!

A child of God may ask for a wise and good thing in a wrong way. There may be no faith in asking. There may be a wrong frame of mind. No sense of God's freeness in bestowing. No filial approach,—going as a child,—as one pardoned,—“accepted in the Beloved,”—as one dear to the heart of God. There may be no honouring of the Father in himself—no honouring of him in the Son—no honouring of the blessed Spirit. There may be no resting upon the cross,—no pleading of the atoning blood,—no washing in the fountain,—no humble, grateful recognition of the “new and living way” of access. There may be a want of lowliness in the mind,—brokenness in the spirit,—sincerity in the heart,—reverence in the manner,—sobriety in the words. There may be no confession of sin,—no acknowledgment of past mercies,—no faith in the promised blessing. Oh, how much there may be in the prayer of a dear child of God, that operates as a blight upon his request, that seems to close the ear

and the heart of God ! But oh, to go to him with filial confidence,—sweet faith,—love flowing from a broken heart ;—to go to him as the people of his choice,—dear to him as the apple of his eye,—viewed each moment in his Son,—and who would, for the love he bears us, *undeify himself*, if that would be for our real good and his own glory. Did he not once empty himself of his glory,—did he not become poor,—did he not humble himself,—did he not take upon him human nature, all for the love he bore his people ? That was approaching so near, in appearance, the cessation of Deity, that, as we gaze upon the spectacle, we wonder what another step might have produced ! We seem to think he could not have gone further without ceasing to be God. Behold the broad basis, then, on which a child of God may approach him in prayer. His love, oh how immense ! it is past finding out !

Yet again,—*A believer may present a right petition in a right way, and yet, he may not wait the Lord's answer in his own time.* He may appoint a time, and if the Lord does not answer within that period, he turns away, resigning all expectation of an answer. There is such a thing as waiting for the Lord. “ It is good that a

man should both *hope* and *quietly wait* for the salvation of the Lord." Lam. iii. 26. And the apostle alludes to and enjoins the same holy patience, when he speaks to the Ephesians of "praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance," ch. vi. 18. A believer may present his request,—may have some degree of nearness in urging it,—may press it with fervency, and yet, forgetting the *hoping, quiet, waiting* patience which ought invariably to mark a praying soul, he may lose the blessing he has sought. There is such a thing as "waiting upon the Lord." Oh how long have we made him to wait for us ! For years, it may be, we kept him knocking, and standing, and waiting at the door of our hearts, until his own Spirit took the work in his own hands, and unlocked the heart, and the Saviour entered. The Lord would now often have us *wait his time* in answering prayer. And, if the vision tarry, still let us *wait, and hope, and expect.* Let the delay but stimulate hope, and increase desire, and exercise faith, and multiply petitions at the mercy-seat. It will come when the Lord sees best.

Lastly,—A believer may lose the answer to

his prayer, *by dictating to the Lord the mode* as well as the time of answering. The Lord has his own mode of blessing his people. We may prescribe *the way* the Lord should answer, but he may send the blessing to us through an opposite channel—in a way we never thought of, and should never have selected. Sovereignty sits regent upon the throne, and in no aspect is its exercise more manifestly seen than in selecting the *way* and the *means* by which the prayers of the saints of God are answered. Dictate not to the Lord. If you ask a blessing through a certain channel, or in a prescribed way, let it be with the deepest humility of mind, and with perfect submission of the will to God. Be satisfied to receive the blessing in any way which a good and a covenant God may appoint. Be assured, it will be in that way that will most glorify himself, and secure to you the greatest amount of blessing.

Many and endearing are the characters or offices ascribed to the Spirit in the word; but none more sweet or appropriate to a child of God than that which he fills as *the Intercessor in his saints*. We have already remarked that all true prayer is of the Spirit's inditing. He is the Author of prayer in the soul. A brief

reference to the Divine testimony will clearly substantiate this. “Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but *the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us* with groanings which cannot be uttered. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.” Rom. viii. 26, 27. “For through him we both have access by one *Spirit* unto the Father.” Eph. ii. 18. “Praying always with all prayer and supplication in *the Spirit*,” &c., vi. 18. “But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, *praying in the Holy Ghost*.” Jude 20. And our dear Lord encouraged his disciples in view of their approaching persecutions, with the same truth—“It is not ye that speak, but *the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you*.” Matt. x. 20. The consideration of two or three points will sufficiently unfold his work as the Author of prayer in the believer.

First,—*It is the Spirit who leads the soul to an acquaintance with its wants.* Such is the fallen condition of the soul—such its poverty, ignorance, and infirmity, it knows not its real weakness and deep necessity until taught it by

the Holy Ghost. This is even so after conversion. A dear child of God (and it is awfully true, without any qualification, of an unrenewed man) may fall into the state of the Laodicean church, to whom it was said, “Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing ; and *knowest not* that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked,” &c. Rev. iii. 17. A believer may not know his real condition, his absolute need. There may be a secret declension in his soul,—the enfeebling and decay of some spiritual grace, the slow but effectual inroad of some spiritual enemy,—the cherishing of some Achan,—the feeding of some worm at the root of his holiness, and all the while he may remain ignorant of the solemn fact. And how is he to know it unless some one teach him ? And who is that teacher but the Spirit ? As he first convinced of sin, so, in each successive stage of the believer’s experience, he convinces of the daily want, the spiritual necessity, the growing infirmity, the increasing power of sin, and the deepening poverty. Overlook not this important part of his work. To go to the throne of grace, we must have something to go for,—some errand to take us there, some sin

to confess, some guilt to mourn over, some want to supply, some infirmity to make known,—nor would we leave out—some blessing to acknowledge. How is all this to be effected, but by the blessed Spirit? Oh what an unspeakable mercy to have One who knows us altogether, and who can make us acquainted with ourselves! It is a far advanced step in grace when we know our real, undisguised condition. A man may lose a grace, and may travel far, and not be sensible of his loss. The world has come in, and filled up the space. Some carnal joy or pursuit has occupied the mind, engrossed the affections and the thoughts; and the soul has not been sensible of the loss it has sustained. Thus have many lost the sense of adoption, and pardon, and acceptance—and the graces of faith, and love, and humility have become enfeebled, until the description of Ephraim may truly and faithfully apply to them—“Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not; yea, grey hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth it not.” Hos. vii. 8, 9. But the blessed Spirit at length discovers to the soul its loss, convinces it of its departure, makes

known its real condition, and, in this way, leads it to the throne of grace. Dear reader, cherish high views of the work of the Spirit. To have one nigh at hand, yea, in thee, as he is, to detect so faithfully and lovingly as he does, the waning grace, the feeble pulse, the spiritual decay; to awaken sensibility, godly sorrow, and draw out the heart in confession, is to possess one of the most costly blessings. Honour the blessed Spirit,—laud him for his work,—extol his faithfulness and love,—and treat him as thy tenderest, dearest Friend.

He stirs up the slumbering spirit of prayer. This is either perpetually declining, or exposed to declension, in the believer. And it needs as perpetual a supply of grace from the Author of prayer to keep it in vigour, as to restore it when it has declined. “And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplications.” Zech. xii. 10.

He teaches the believer to plead the atoning blood of Christ. He puts this great and prevailing argument in his mouth; and when sin seems a mountain, and unbelief would suppress the aspiration, and a deep consciousness of unworthiness would cause the soul to “stand afar

off," He opens to his view this precious and encouraging truth, the prevalency of the blood of Jesus with God on behalf of his people. In a moment, the mountain is levelled, unbelief is checked, and the soul, unfettered and unrestrained, draws *near* to God, yea, rushes into the bosom of its Father. What a view does this give us of the love of the Spirit, as the Author of prayer! Who has not experienced it who is not yet a stranger to the blessed exercise of communion with God? How often has guilt caused the head to hang down, and the sense of utter vileness and worthlessness has covered the soul with shame, and even the very destitution has kept back the believer, just as the penury, and the wretched covering, and the loathsomeness of the poor beggar have kept him from the door!—*then* does the blessed Spirit, in the plenitude of his grace and tenderness, unfold Jesus to the soul, as being all that it wanteth to give it full, and free, and near access to God. He removes the eye from self, and fixes and fastens it upon the blood that pleads louder for mercy than all his sins can plead for condemnation; he brings, too, the righteousness near, which so clothes and covers the soul, as fits it to appear in the presence of the King of kings,

not merely with acceptance, but with delight. Beholding him thus washed and clothed, God rests in his love, and rejoices over him with singing.

Nor must we overlook *the understanding which subsists between God the Father and the Spirit*. “And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.” There is a perfect agreement or understanding between the Father and the interceding Spirit. First, the Father, the Searcher of hearts, knowing the mind of the Spirit. He understands the desire and the meaning of the Spirit in the souls of his saints. He understands the “groanings which cannot be uttered.” He can interpret their sighs, yea, he can read the meaning of their various desires. And, when feeling has been too deep for utterance, and thought too intense for expression, and the soul could but groan out its wants and desires, *then* has God understood the mind of the Spirit. Oh the inconceivable preciousness of a throne of grace! To have a God to go to, who knows the mind of the Spirit—a God who can interpret the groan, and read the language of desire,—to have promise upon promise bidding

the soul draw nigh; and when, from the fulness of the heart, the mouth has been dumb, and from the poverty of language, thought could not be expressed,—that *then*, God, who searcheth the hearts, and knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, should say, “Never didst thou, my child, pray to me as thou didst then,—never was thy voice so sweet, so powerful, so persuasive,—never wast thou so eloquent as when my Spirit made intercession for thee with groanings which thou couldst not utter.” It was, perhaps, thy last resource; refuge failed thee, no man cared for thy soul; friends failed thee, frames failed thee, all forsook thee and fled, and, in thine extremity, thou didst betake thyself to God, and he failed thee not. Thou didst find the throne of grace accessible; thou didst see a God of grace upon it, and the sweet incense of the Redeemer’s precious merits going up; and thou didst draw near, and sigh, and groan, and breathe out thy wants, and didst say, “It is good for me to draw near to God.” Yes! “he knows the mind of the Spirit.” The secret desire for Jesus, the longing for Divine conformity, the hidden mourning over the existence and power of indwelling sin, the feeblest rising of the heart to God, the first sigh of the

humble and contrite spirit, all are known to God. "He searcheth the heart, and he knoweth the mind of the Spirit." Oh let this encourage you, dear reader, when you feel you cannot pray by reason of the weakness of the flesh, or the depth of your feeling; if the Spirit is interceding in you, your heavenly Father knoweth the mind of the Spirit, and not a sigh or a groan can escape his notice.

There is yet another animating declaration connected with the perfect agreement of the Father and the Spirit in the great article of prayer; it is "because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God." Whatever the inditing of the Spirit is, the believer may be assured that it is according to God's will. The worldly desires which sometimes take possession of a child of God, may not be included in this. He may sometimes be left to ask God for worldly distinction, influence, and wealth,—for places of temporal honour and aggrandisement, as the mother of Zebedee's children did; but who will dare assert that, in presenting such petitions, he is asking those things which are "according to the will of God?" No believer, if he is in a truly spiritual frame, panting after God, crucifying the world, and

living as a stranger and a pilgrim here, can go to the throne of grace and plead for *these*. It would be a carnal petition for carnal things, and there must be a dearth of spirituality in the soul that can urge it.

But, in *spiritual things*, how vastly different is it! When we draw near to God, and ask for more love, more zeal, an increase of faith, a reviving of God's work within us, more resemblance to Christ, the subjection of some enemy, the mortification of some evil, the subduing of some iniquity, the pardon of some guilt, more of the spirit of adoption, the sprinkling of the atoning blood, the sweet sense of acceptance, we know and are assured that we ask for those things which are according to the will of God, and which it is in the heart of God fully and freely to bestow. There need be no backwardness here—there need be no restraint here—there need be no misgiving here. The believer may, when pleading for such blessings, spreading out such wants before the Lord, with “boldness enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus.” He may draw near to God, not standing afar off, but, in the spirit of a child, drawing *near* to God,—he may come with large requests, large desires, hopeful expectation,—

he may open his mouth widely, because he asks those things which it is glorifying to God to give, which glorify him when given, and which we know, from his own word, are according to his blessed will to bestow. Oh the unspeakable encouragement of going to God with a request which we feel assured it is in his heart, and according to his will, freely to grant !

We would remark, in closing,—Forget not, dear reader, *it is the throne of grace* to which you come in prayer. It is a *throne*, because God is a *Sovereign*. He will ever have the suppliant recognise this perfection of his nature. He hears and answers as a Sovereign. He hears whom he will, and answers what and when he will. There must be no dictation to God : no refusing to bow to his sovereignty, no rebellion against his will. If the answer be delayed, or God should seem to withhold it altogether, remember that “he giveth no account of any of his matters,” and that he has a right to answer, or not to answer, as seemeth good in his sight. Glorious perfection of God, beaming from the mercy-seat !

But it is also a *throne of GRACE*. And why? Because *a God of grace* sitteth upon it, and the *sceptre of grace* is held out from it, and all

the favours bestowed there are the *blessings of grace*. God has many thrones. There is the throne of creation, and the throne of providence, and the throne of justice, and the throne of redemption ; but this is the throne of *grace*. Just the throne we want. We are the poor, the needy, the helpless, the vile, the sinful, the unworthy,—nothing have we to bring but our deep wretchedness and poverty,—nothing but our complaints, our miseries, our crosses, our groanings, our sighs and tears. But it is the throne of *grace*. For just such it is erected. It is set up in a world of woe—in the midst of the wilderness—in the very land of the enemy—in the vale of tears, because it is the throne of *grace*. It is a God of grace who sitteth upon it, and all the blessings he dispenses from it are the bestowments of grace. Pardon, justification, adoption, peace, comfort, light, direction,—all, all is of *grace*. No worth nor worthiness in the creature draws it forth,—no price he may bring, purchases it,—no tears, or complainings, or misery, moves the heart of God to compassion,—all is of *grace*. God is so full of compassion, and love, and mercy, he needeth not to be moved to pour it forth. It gushes from his heart, as from a full and overflowing

fountain, and flows into the bosom of the poor, the lowly, the humble, and the contrite; enriching, comforting, and sanctifying their souls. Then, dear reader, whatever be your case, *you* may come. If it is a throne of *grace*, as it is, then why not you? Why stand afar off? If the poor, the penniless, the disconsolate, the guilty, are welcome here,—if this throne is crowded by such,—why make yourself an exception? Why not come too? What is your case, what is your sorrow, what is your burden? Ah! perhaps you can disclose it to no earthly ear. You can tell it to God only. Then take it to him. Let me tell thee for thine encouragement, God has his *secret audience chamber*, where he will meet thee alone, and where no eye shall see thee and no ear shall hear thee but his; where thou mayst open all thy heart, and disclose thy real case, and pour all thy secrets into his ear. Precious encouragement! It comes from those lips into which grace was poured: “Thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is *in secret*; and thy Father which seeth *in secret* shall reward thee openly.” Then, upon this promise, go to the throne of grace. Whatever be the want, tem-

poral or spiritual, take it there. God loves your secrets. He delights in your confidence, and will honour the soul that thus honours him.

Remember, *the throne of grace is nigh at hand*. You have not to travel far to reach it; no lengthy and painful journey; no wearisome and mortifying pilgrimage. It is nigh at hand. Lying down or rising up,—going out or coming in,—in the streets or in the house,—in public or in private,—in the chamber or in the sanctuary,—God is everywhere; and where he is, there is a prayer-hearing and a prayer-answering God. In a moment, in the greatest emergency, you may lift up your heart to the Lord, and in a moment, your cry shall be heard, and your request shall be granted. “And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.” Isa. lxv. 24. “The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry. The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. The Lord is *nigh* unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.” Psal. xxxiv. 15, 17, 18. Remember, the throne of grace is *everywhere*. On the land and on the sea,—at home or

abroad,—in the publicity of business, or in the privacy of retirement, “the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.” Wherever a believer goes, he bears about with him the intercession of the Spirit below, and he has the consolation of knowing that he has the intercession of Jesus above.

Stay not from the throne of grace because of an unfavourable frame of mind. If God is ready to receive you just as you are,—if no questions are asked, and no examination is instituted, and no exceptions are made on account of the *badness* of the state, then count it your mercy to go to God with your worst frames. To linger from the throne of grace because of unfitness and unpreparedness to approach it, is to alter its character from a throne of *grace* to a throne of *merit*. If the Lord’s ears are only open to the cry of the righteous when they seek him in certain good and acceptable frames, then he hears them *for* their frames, and not because he is a God of *grace*. But he can never alter his character, nor change the foundation of his throne. It is the *mercy-seat*—the throne of *grace*; and not for any frame, either good or bad, in the suppliant, does he bow his ear, but for his own mercy’s sake. Yield not, then, to

this device of your adversary, to keep you from prayer. It is the privilege of a poor soul to go to Jesus in his *worst* frame, to go in darkness, to go in weak faith, to go when everything says "stay away," to go in the face of opposition, to hope against hope, to go in the consciousness of having walked at a distance, to press through the crowd to the throne of grace, to take the hard, the cold, the reluctant heart, and lay it before the Lord. Oh what a triumph is this of the power and the grace of the blessed Spirit in a poor believer! Dear reader, what is thy state? Art thou feeble in prayer? Art thou tried in prayer? And yet, is there aught of real want, of real desire in thy heart? Is it so? Then, draw near to God. Thy frame will not be more favourable to-morrow than it is to-day. Thou wilt not be more acceptable or more welcome at any future period, than at this moment. Give yourself unto prayer. I will suppose your state to be the worst that can be,—your frame of mind the most unfavourable, your cross the heaviest, your corruption the strongest, your heart the hardest; yet, betaking yourself to the throne of grace, and with groanings that cannot be uttered, opening your case to the Lord, you shall adopt the song of David,

who could say in the worst of frames, and in most pressing times, "But I give myself unto prayer"—"O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. I sought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. They looked unto him, and were lightened; and their faces were not ashamed. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles." Psal. xxxiv. 3—6.

The throne of grace is for the needy. It is always a time of need with a child of God. "Without me," says Jesus, "ye can do nothing." There is not a moment, but, if he knows his real state, he is in need of something. What a blessing, then, is the throne of grace ! It is for the *needy*. It is for those who are in *want*,—upon whom all other doors are closed, with whom all other resources have failed, who have nowhere else to look, nowhere else to fly. To such is the throne of grace always open. Is it a time of *trial* with thee ? then it is a time of *need*. Take your trial, whatever it be, simply to God. Brood not over it. Cherish it not. This will not make it sweeter, or more easy to be borne. But taking it to Jesus will. The very act of taking it will

lighten it, and casting it upon his tenderness and sympathy will make it sweet. Is it a time of spiritual *darkness* with thee? then it is a time of *need*. Take your darkness to the throne of grace, and "in his light" who sitteth upon it, you "shall see light." Is it a time of *adverse providences*? then it is a time of *need*. And where can you go for guidance, for direction, for counsel, for light upon the intricacies of the way, but to the God of grace? Is it a time of *temporal distress* with thee? then it is a time of *need*. Take your temporal cares and necessities to the Lord, for he who is the God of grace is also the God of providence. "Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help *in time of need*."

Thank the Lord for every errand that takes you to the throne of grace. Whatever that be which sends you to prayer, count it one of your choice blessings. It may be a heavy cross, a painful trial, a pressing want; it may be a broken cistern, a cold look, an unkind expression; yet, if it leads you to prayer, regard it as a mercy sent from God to your soul. Thank God for an *errand* to him. It may be thou hast felt no heart to pray for *thyself*—thou hast been

sensible of no peculiar drawings to the throne for thine own soul, but thou hast gone *in behalf of another*,—the burden, the trial, the affliction, or the immediate want of some member of God's family has pressed upon thee, and thou hast taken his case to the Lord ; thou hast borne him in thine arms to the throne of grace, and, while interceding for thy brother, the Lord has met thee, and blessed thine own soul. Perhaps thou hast gone and prayed for the *church*, for the peace of Jerusalem, for the prosperity of Zion, that the Lord would build up her waste places, and make her a joy and a praise in the whole earth ;—perhaps it has been to pray for thy *minister*, that the Lord would teach him more deeply and experimentally, and anoint him more plenteously with the rich anointing and unction of the Holy Ghost ; perhaps it has been to pray for *Christian missions*, and for laborious and self-denying *missionaries*, that the Lord would make them eminently successful in diffusing the knowledge of the precious Saviour, and in calling in his people ; and thus, while for *others* you have been besieging the throne of grace, and pouring out your heart before the Lord, the Lord himself has drawn near to your own soul, and you have been made to experience

the blessing that is ever the attendant and the reward of *intercessory prayer*. Then let every event, every circumstance, every providence be a voice urging you to prayer. If *you* have no wants, *others* have ;—take them to the Lord. If *you* are borne down by no cross, smitten by no affliction, nor suffering from any want, *others* are ;—for them, go and plead with your heavenly Father, and the petitions you send up to the mercy-seat on their behalf, may return into your own bosom freighted with rich covenant blessings. Turn everything into an occasion for prayer. Whether it is a dark providence or a bright one, let it take you to God. The falls, the weaknesses, the declensions of others, make them grounds for prayer. Thus, and thus only, can you expect to grow in grace, and grace to grow in you.

Above all, cultivate the habit of *secret prayer*. No other prayer can suffice instead of this. No other can supply its place. There are confessions that can be made, desires that can be expressed, sins that can be lamented, and wants that can be disclosed, only in the closet, shut in with God. He that confines himself to the altar of the sanctuary, the family, or the social circle, will find leanness come into his soul. It

must necessarily be, the very nature of the case proves it, that there are states of mind which the believer can unfold to none but God, sins that can only be acknowledged in his presence, and wants that can only be poured into his ear. What a loser, then, is that professor, who lives in the daily and habitual neglect of closet prayer ! It is the close and secret walk with God, that marks the true and advancing believer. It is in that walk, and that only, that fresh grace, and strength, and love, are poured into the soul. It is in *secret communion* with God, that the believer becomes girded for the conflict, strengthened for the hour of trial, and meetened for the joys of heaven.

Let it be remembered, that one essential and important part of the Spirit's work as the Author of prayer, is to *unfold Jesus as the medium of prayer*. There is no access to God but through Jesus. If there be not an honouring of Christ in his person, blood, righteousness, intercession, in prayer, we can expect no answer to prayer. The great encouragement to draw near to God, is Jesus at the right hand of God. Jesus is the door. Coming through him, the poorest, the vilest, the most abject, may approach the throne of grace, and ask what he will. The

glorious Advocate is on the throne, to present the petition, and urge his acceptance, and plead for its answer on the basis of his own infinite and atoning merits. Come then, ye poor; come, ye disconsolate; come, ye tried and afflicted; come, ye wounded; come, ye needy; come and welcome to the mercy-seat; for Jesus waits to present your petition and press your suit. Ask nothing in your own name, but ask everything in the name of Jesus; “ask, and you shall receive, that your joy may be full.” The Father may reject *you*; but *his Son* he cannot reject. “Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; and having a High Priest over the house of God, let us draw near.” Heb. x. 19—22.

Draw near, then, seeking soul, with boldness; not the boldness of a presumptuous, self-righteous man, but that of one chosen, called, pardoned, and justified. Draw near with the lowly boldness of a child, with the humble confidence of a son. Dear art thou to thy Father. Sweet is thy voice to him. Precious is thy person, accepted in his Beloved. Thou canst not come too boldly—thou canst not come

too frequently—thou canst not come with too large requests. Thou art coming to a King, that King thy Father, that Father viewing thee in his beloved Son. O hang not back. Stand not afar off. He *now* holdeth out the golden sceptre, and saith, “Come near, what is thy request? Come with thy temporal want. Come with thy spiritual need. Ask what thou wilt, it shall be granted thee. I have an open hand, and a large heart.” Is it thy desire—“Lord, I want more grace to glorify thee. I want more simplicity of mind, singleness of eye. I want a more holy, upright, honest walk. I want more meekness, patience, lowliness, submission. I want to know more of Jesus, to see more of his glory, to feel more of his preciousness, and to live more simply upon his fulness. I want more of the sanctifying, sealing, witnessing; and anointing influences of the Spirit?” Blessed, holy desires! It is the Spirit making intercession in thee according to the will of God; and, entering into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, the Lord will fulfil the desires of thine heart, even to the half of his kingdom.

Watch diligently against the least declension in the spirit of prayer. If there be declension

here, there will also be declension in every part and department of the work of the Spirit in your soul. It is *prayer* that keeps every grace of the Spirit in active, holy, and healthy exercise. It is the stream, so to speak, that supplies refreshing vigour and nourishment to all the plants of grace. It is true, that the fountain-head of all spiritual life, and "grace to help in time of need," is Christ; "for it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell." And Paul's encouragement to the Philippians was, "My God will supply all your need, according to his riches in glory by *Christ Jesus*." But the channel through which all grace comes, is *prayer*—ardent, wrestling, importunate, believing prayer. Suffer this channel to be dry,—permit any object to narrow or close it up,—and the effect will be, a withering and decay of the life of God in the soul. Every plant will droop, every flower will fade and lose its fragrance, and the state of the soul will no longer resemble that of the church thus so beautifully described: "A garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed. Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire with spikenard. Spikenard and

saffron ; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense ; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices : a fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon. Awake, O north wind, and come, thou south ; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits." Sol. Song iv. 12—16. This is the true and glowing picture of a believing soul, in which the spirit of prayer is flourishing and vigorous. Reverse this, and how melancholy would it appear ! And yet, that would be the exact state of every unpraying professor. Guard, then, against the slightest decline of prayer in the soul. If prayer—family prayer, social prayer, most of all closet prayer—is declining with you, no further evidence is needed of your being in a backsliding state of mind. There may not yet have been the outward departure, but *you are in the way to it*, and nothing but *a return to prayer will save you*. Oh, what alarm, what fearfulness and trembling, should this thought occasion in a child of God, " I am on my way to an awful departure from God ! Such is the state of my soul at this moment, such my present frame of mind, such the loss of my

spirituality, such the hold which the world has upon my affections, there is no length in sin to which I may not now go, there is no iniquity which I may not now commit. The breakers are full in view, and my poor weak vessel is heading to and rapidly nearing them !” What can shield thee from the commission of that sin, what can keep thee from wounding Jesus afresh, what can preserve thee from foundering and making shipwreck of thy faith, but an immediate and fervent return to prayer ? *Prayer* is your only safety. Prayer, for grace to help in your time of need. Prayer, for reviving grace, for quickening, restraining, sanctifying grace. Prayer, to be kept from falling, to be held up in the slippery paths. Prayer, for the lowly mind, for the contrite spirit, for the broken heart, for the soft and close and humble walk with God.

Will it be inquired, what are some of the *symptoms* of a decline of the spirit of prayer ? We reply, that the decay of any one grace of the Spirit in the soul,—faith, love, zeal, patience, meekness, temperance, lowliness, &c.,—marks the low and feeble pulse of prayer in a believer. There may not be a decay of *all* the graces at once ; and because this is so, the believer may

be greatly deceived. Outward *zeal* may continue long after other and more hidden and spiritual graces have withered; and because this remains, the soul is deceived as to its real state before God. A secret and a fearful process of spiritual declension may be going forward in the soul, while for a time there may be nothing outward to mark it. There are many evidences, known only to the individual himself, by which the declining spirit of prayer may be detected. A disrelish for the word of God, for a spiritual and searching ministry, for intercourse with spiritual minds, for holy thought and meditation ; all, and many more which cannot be unknown to the backsliding soul, indicate a neglected throne of grace.

Does this page address itself to an *unpraying professor* ? Oh, what is all thy profession worth, if thou art a prayerless soul ? What are thy zeal, thy church membership, thy talking well and loudly, thy gifts, thy name to live, whilst thou art dead to the true spirit and life of prayer, living in awful neglect of family prayer, social prayer, secret prayer ? All your profession of godliness, your outward zeal, your splendid gifts, all are but a “ fair show in the flesh,” an empty name, while you live in neglect

of prayer. Prayer is the breathing of the life of God in the soul. It is the pulse of the renewed man. It is the turning of the soul to God. Where this is wanting, the great evidence is wanting of the actual existence of life.

This may meet the glance of an individual *who has never yet truly prayed*; who all his life thus far, has neglected the throne of grace. Oh awful condition ! Oh melancholy spectacle ! Your life, reader, has been a *prayerless life*. It has been a life devoted to self, to sin, to rebellion against God, to impenitence and unbelief, to hardness of heart and contempt of God's word, to a neglect of the great salvation, to a despising of Christ, to a pursuit of happiness in a poor, dying, present evil world. Not a breath of prayer has ever risen from thy soul to God. Not one pulse of love has ever beaten in thy breast for Jesus. You have lived a lover of self, a lover of the world, a lover of sin, a lover of wealth, pleasure, and ambition, rather than a lover of God. And why are you at *this moment* out of hell ? You have long been preparing for it. Your character for years has been moulding for the society and the sufferings of the lost. Why are you not *now* there, calling for a drop of water to cool that parched

tongue, which never once called in earnest supplication upon God ? It is of the Lord's mercies that you are not consumed. And because his long-suffering patience has borne with you so long, it is that you are yet within the region of hope. "What meanest thou, O sleeper ? Arise, and call upon God." The wrath of God here, and its fearful outpouring hereafter, rest upon the soul that comes not to the throne of grace. The hell of an *unpraying man* is a fearful hell. To go from the means of grace, from the ordinances of religion, from a preached gospel, from a praying family, to the judgment-seat,—an unpraying, unrepenting, unbelieving soul,—is to go to a special hell. The untaught, unenlightened, and unwarned heathen, goes not to the hell of that soul that dies surrounded by the means of saving grace, rejecting the Lord Jesus Christ, and a stranger to prayer. "Of how much *sorer punishment*, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy," who has heard of the throne of grace, but to slight it—of Jesus but to despise him—of the gospel but to reject it—of God's love, long-suffering, and grace, but to trample it under his feet ? "It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment" than for that soul. "Those mine

enemies that would not that I should reign over them, bring hither and slay them before me." "Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power." "Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels." "And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire." Rev. xx. 11, &c. This will be the doom, and this the portion, of an *unpraying soul!* Remember, reader, that without prayer in your family, *your family is cursed*; that, without prayer in your business, *your business is cursed*; that, without prayer for your own soul, *the curse of God rests upon you*. If you have not *time* for prayer, then seek time, find time, make time. You *must pray*, or be lost! You *must pray*, or be eternally condemned! You *must*

pray, or sink down overwhelmed with the wrath of God for ever and ever! Seek time, find time, make time for prayer. Abstract it from business, take it from pleasure, yea, steal it from sleep. You *must pray*, or go to an awful, an especial hell. A *sorer punishment* than all others will be yours, if you die a prayerless soul!

Are you sensible of the slightest motion of your heart towards God? Cherish it as your most costly mercy. It is the first gentle breathing of the blessed Spirit in your soul. It is the first pulse of spiritual life. It may be feeble—it may be but a desire, a misgiving, a solemn thought, a feeling after God, a cry, “God be merciful to me a sinner!”—Oh, it is the life-giving Spirit overshadowing thee; let it lead thee to the mercy-seat. Oh, precious longing after God! Oh, blessed and gentle drawing of the Spirit! Let it lead you at once to the throne of grace. There go, and spread your case before the Lord. Confess your sins, acknowledge your iniquity, humble yourself at his feet, and God, for Jesus’ sake, will receive you graciously, pardon you freely, and seal you as his child.

One exhortation more,—*Watch unto prayer, with all diligence and perseverance. Expect an*

answer to your prayer, a promise to your request, a compliance with your suit. Be as much assured that God will answer, as that you have asked, or that he has promised. Ask in faith ; only believe ; watch daily at the posts and at the gates for the return ; look for it at any moment, and through any providence ; expect it not in your own way, but in the Lord's ; be not astonished if he should answer your prayer in the very opposite way that you had anticipated, and it may be dictated. With this view, watch every providence, even the smallest. You know not when the answer may come,—at what hour, or in what way. *Therefore watch.* The Lord may answer in a great and strong wind, in an earthquake, in a fire, or in a still small voice ; therefore watch every providence, to know which will be the voice of God to you. Do not pray as if you asked for or expected a *refusal.* God delights in your holy fervency, your humble boldness, and your persevering importunity. “The effectual *fervent* prayer of a righteous man availeth much.” Pray submissively, expect hopefully, watch vigilantly, and wait patiently.

Behold, then, the throne of grace ! Was ever spot so verdant and so sunny ? Was ever rest-

ing-place so sacred and so sweet ? Could God himself invest it with richer, with greater attraction ? Behold it yet again. *It is the throne of grace.* There are dispensed all the blessings of sovereign grace—pardon, justification, adoption, sanctification, and all that connects the present state of the believer with eternal glory. There is dispensed grace itself—grace to guide, to support, to comfort, and to help in time of need. *There sits the God of grace,* proclaiming himself “the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth ; keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, transgression, and sin.” *There is extended the sceptre of grace,* bidding welcome the sons and daughters of want, the weary and the heavily laden, the guilty, the broken in heart, the poor, the friendless, the bereaved. *There stands Jesus the High Priest and Mediator,* full of grace and truth, waving to and fro his golden censer, from which pours forth the fragrant incense of his atoning merits, wreathing in one offering as it ascends, the name, the wants, and the prayer of the lowly worshipper. *And there, too, is the Spirit of grace,* breathing in the soul, discovering the want, inditing the petition, and making intercession for the saints

according to the will of God. Behold, then, the throne of grace, and draw near ! Thou art welcome. Come with thy cross, come with thy infirmity, come with thy guilt, come with thy want, come with thy wounded spirit, come with thy broken heart, come and welcome to the throne of grace ! Come without price, come without worthiness, come without preparation, come without fitness, come with thy bad frame, come with thy hard heart, come and welcome to the throne of grace ! God, thy Father, bids thee welcome. Jesus, thy Advocate, bids thee welcome. The Spirit, the Author of prayer, bids thee welcome. All the happy and the blessed who cluster around it, bid thee welcome, The spirits of just men made perfect in glory, bid thee welcome. The ministering spirits sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation, bid thee welcome. All the holy below, and all the holy above, all, all bid thee, poor trembling soul, welcome, thrice welcome, to the throne of grace !

CHAPTER IX.

THE SPIRIT A COMFORTER.

THE BROKEN HEART BOUND UP.

"The Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost."—JOHN xiv. 26.

IN several parts of this work, we had occasion to touch upon the sanctifying tendency of the discipline of the covenant. We were led to trace the goodness and to justify the wisdom of God, and to mark some of the blessed results in his appointing the *suffering state* to be the peculiar allotment of his children. But there is one important view of the subject yet reserved. It is this: That in no one aspect does the happy tendency, and we may add, the indispensable necessity, of that discipline more manifestly appear, and that through this channel mainly is the believer brought into communion with, and into enjoyment of, the *tenderness* and *sympathy* of the Spirit. The wisdom, the faithfulness, and the power of the Spirit, the soul has been brought to acknow-

ledge and experience in conversion ; but to know the Spirit as the *Comforter*—to experience his tenderness and sympathy, his kindness and gentleness—we must be placed in those peculiar circumstances that call it into exercise. In a word, we must know what sorrow is, to know what comfort is ; and to know what true comfort is, we must receive it from the blessed and eternal Spirit, the Comforter of the church.

The God and Father of his people foreknew all their circumstances. He knew that he had chosen them in the furnace of affliction, that this was the peculiar path in which they should all walk. As he foreknew, so he also fore-arranged for all those circumstances. In the eternal purposes of his wisdom, grace, and love, he went before his church, planning its history, allotting its path, and providing for every possible position in which it could be placed ; so that we cannot imagine an exigency, a trial, a difficulty, or a conflict, but is amply provided for in the covenant of grace. Such is the wisdom, and such the goodness of God towards his covenant family !

The great provision for the suffering state of the believer, is the Holy Spirit, the special, the personal, and abiding Comforter of the

church. It was to this truth our dear Lord directed the sorrowing hearts of his disciples, when on the eve of his return to his kingdom. He was about to withdraw his bodily presence from them. His mission on earth was fulfilled, his work was done, and he was about to return to his Father and to their Father, to his God and to their God. The prospect of separation absorbed them in grief. Thus did Jesus mark, and thus, too, he consoled it. “But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the truth; it is expedient to you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.” John xvi. 5—7. Mark the *circumstances* of the disciples—it was a season of deep sorrow. Then observe, how Jesus mitigated that sorrow, and chased away the dark cloud of their grief—*by the promise of the Spirit as a Comforter*,—assuring them that the presence and abiding of the Spirit as a Comforter, would more than recompense the loss of his bodily presence. What the Spirit then was to the sorrowing disciples, he has been in every

successive age, is at the present moment, and will continue to be to the end of time,—the personal and abiding Comforter of the afflicted family of God. May he now sanctify and comfort our hearts, by leading us into the consideration of this great and most precious doctrine.

Upon the subject of comfort, great stress is laid in the sacred word. It is clearly God's revealed will that his people should be comforted. The fulness of Christ, the exceedingly great and precious promises of the word, the covenant of grace, and all the dealings of God, bear upon this one point, the comfort and consolation of the saints. A brief reference to the Divine word will convince us of this. This is the very character he himself bears, and this is the blessed work he accomplishes. Thus, “Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the *God of all comfort*; who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are *comforted of God*.” 2 Cor. i. 3, 4. Kindred to this, are those striking words in Isaiah lx. 1, “Comfort ye, comfort ye, my people, saith your God.” This was God's command to the prophet. It was his

declared will, that his people should be comforted, even though they dwelt in Jerusalem, the city which was to witness the crucifixion of the Lord of life and glory. What an unfolding does this give us of him who is the God of all comfort, who comforteth us in all our tribulation, and that, too, in every place !

To comfort the saints, is one important end of the Scriptures : " Whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and *comfort* of the Scriptures might have hope." Rom. xv. 4. And thus the exhortation runs—" *Comfort* the feeble-minded." " Wherefore *comfort* yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do." " Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air ; and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore *comfort* one another with these words." Thus hath the Holy Ghost testified to this subject. Thus it is clear that it is the will, and that it is in the heart of God, that his people should be comforted.

The *necessity* of comfort springs from the existence of sorrow in some one or more of its varied and multiplied forms. For each and

every kind of sorrow the blessed Spirit is the Comforter; but as he comforts in various ways, according to the nature of the sorrow, we would select a few of the prominent sources of grief, common alike to all the Lord's people, and show how he binds up, heals, and comforts.

With regard to the *spiritual sorrows* of a child of God—those peculiar only to a believer in Jesus,—we believe that a *revelation of Jesus* is the great source of comfort to which the Spirit leads the soul. He comforts all the spiritual grief of a believer, dries up all his spiritual tears, by *testifying of Christ*, and that, according to the peculiar feature of the case. Our Lord told his sorrowing disciples this: “But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me.” John xv. 26. Mark, he was to comfort their hearts *by testifying of Jesus*. Here is the true source of comfort. What higher comfort need we? What more can we have? This is enough to heal every wound, to dry up every tear, to assuage every grief, to lighten every cross, to fringe with brightness every dark cloud, and to make the roughest place smooth,

A A

—that a believing soul has Jesus. Having Jesus, what has a believer!

He has the entire blotting out of all his sins. Is not *this* a comfort? Tell us what can give comfort to a child of God apart from this! If this fail, where can he look? Will you tell him of the world—of its many schemes of enjoyment—of its plans for the accumulation of wealth—of its domestic happiness? Wretched sources of comfort to an awakened soul! Poor empty channels to a man made acquainted with the inward plague. That which *he* wanteth to know is, the sure payment of the ten thousand talents—the entire cancelling of the bond held against him by stern justice—the complete blotting out, as a thick cloud, of all his iniquity. And, until this great fact is made sure and certain to his conscience, all other comfort is but as a dream of boyhood, a shadow that vanisheth, a vapour that melteth away. But the Holy Ghost comforts the believer by leading him to this blessed truth—the full pardon of sin. This is the great controversy which Satan has with the believer. To bring him to doubt the pardon of sin, to unhinge the mind from this great fact, is the constant effort of this arch-enemy. And, when

unbelief is powerful, and inbred sin powerful, and outward trials are many and sore, and, in the midst of it all, the single eye is removed from Christ, then is the hour of Satan to charge home upon the conscience of the believer all the iniquity he ever committed. And how does the blessed Spirit comfort at that moment? By unfolding the greatness, perfection, and efficacy of the one offering by which Jesus hath for ever blotted out the sins of his people, and perfected them that are sanctified. Oh what comfort does this truth speak to a fearful, troubled, anxious believer, when, the Spirit working faith in his heart, he can look up and see all *his* sins laid upon Jesus in the solemn hour of atonement, and no condemnation remaining! Dear child of God! poor, worthless as you feel yourself to be, this truth is even for *you*. O, rise to it, welcome it, embrace it, think it not too costly for one so unworthy. It comes from the heart of Jesus, and cannot be more free. "Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered." Having Jesus, what has the believer more?

He possesses a righteousness in which God views him complete and accepted, from the beginning of the year to the end of the year. Is not

this a comfort? To stand “complete in him,”—in the midst of many and conscious imperfections, infirmities, flaws, and proneness to wander—yet, for the sorrowing and trembling heart to turn and take up its rest in this truth, “that he that believeth is justified from all things,” and stands accepted in the Beloved, to the praise of the glory of Divine grace, what a comfort! That God beholds him in Jesus without a spot, because he beholds his Son, in whom he is well pleased, and viewing the believing soul in him, can say, “Thou art all fair, my love: there is no spot in thee!” The blessed Comforter breaks up this truth to the troubled soul, brings it to take up its rest in it; and, as the believer realizes his full acceptance in the righteousness of Christ, and rejoices in the truth, he weeps as he never wept, and mourns as he never mourned, over the perpetual bias of his heart to wander from a God that has so loved him. The very comfort poured into his soul from this truth lays him in the dust, and draws out the heart in ardent breathings for holiness.

And what a Comforter is the Spirit *in seasons of temptation!* Few of the children of God are ignorant, more or less, of Satan’s devices. But few are exempted from the “fiery darts” of the

adversary. Our Lord himself was not. Many, peculiar, and great are his temptations. They are often those which touch the very vitals of the gospel, which go to undermine the believer's faith in the fundamentals of Christianity, and which affect his own personal interest in the covenant of grace. Satan is the sworn enemy of the believer; his constant, unwearied foe. There is, too, a subtlety, a malignity, which marks not the other and numerous enemies of the soul. The Holy Ghost, in Rev. ii. 24, speaks of the "depths of Satan." There are "depths" in his malice, in his subtlety, in his sagacity, which many of the beloved of the Lord are made in some degree to fathom. The Lord may allow them to go down into those "depths," just to convince them that there are *depths* in his wisdom, love, power, and grace, which can outfathom the "depths of Satan."

But what are some of the devices of the wicked one? What are some of his fiery darts? Sometimes he fills the mind of the believer with the most blasphemous and atheistical thoughts, threatening the utter destruction of his peace and confidence. Sometimes he takes advantage of periods of weakness, and trial, and perplexity, to stir up the corruptions of his

nature, bringing the soul back as into captivity to the law of sin and death. Sometimes he suggests unbelieving doubts respecting his adoption, beguiling him into the belief that his professed conversion is all a delusion, that his religion is all hypocrisy, and that what he had thought was the work of grace is but the work of nature. But by far the greatest and most general controversy which Satan has with the saint of God, is, to lead him to doubt the ability and the willingness of Christ to save a poor sinner. The anchor of his soul removed from this truth, he is driven out upon the rough sea of doubt and anguish, and is at the mercy of every wind of doctrine, and every billow of unbelief, that may assail his storm-tossed bark. But in the midst of it all, whence flow the comfort and the victory of the tempted believer? From the promise which assures him that "when the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him." Isaiah lix. 19. And what is the standard which the Spirit, the Comforter, lifts up to stem this flood? The dying, risen, ascended, exalted, and ever-living Saviour! This is the standard that strikes terror into the foe; this is the gate that shuts out the flood. So the disciples proved. This

is their testimony : " And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us *through thy name.*" Luke x. 17. Immanuel is that name which puts to flight every spiritual foe. And the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, leads the tempted soul to this name, to shelter itself beneath it, to plead it with God, and to battle with it against the enemy. Dear reader, are you a mark against which the fiery darts of the devil are levelled ? Are you sorely tempted ? Be not astonished as though some strange thing had happened unto you. The holiest of God's saints have suffered as you are now suffering ; yea, even your blessed Lord, your Master, your Pattern, your Example, and he in whose name you shall be more than a conqueror, was once assailed as you are, and by the same enemy. And let the reflection console you, that temptations only leave the traces of guilt upon the conscience, and are only regarded as sins by God, as they are yielded to. The mere suggestion of the adversary, the mere presentation of a temptation, is no sin, so long as, in the strength that is in Christ Jesus, the believer firmly and resolutely resists it. " Resist the devil, and he will flee from you." " Above all,

take the shield of faith, whereby ye may be able to quench the fiery darts of the devil." Jesus has already fought and conquered for you. He knew well what the conflict with Satan was. And he remembers too what it is. Lift up your head, dear tempted soul! You shall obtain the victory. The Seed of the woman has bruised the serpent's head, yea, has crushed him never to obtain his supremacy over you again. He may harass, annoy, and distress you ; but pluck you from the hollow of the hand that was pierced for you, he never can.

But in seasons of trial and affliction, the Spirit especially shows himself the Comforter of his people. It was under circumstances of peculiar and keen trial, that Jesus promised the Spirit as a Comforter. Nor is he confined to any peculiar trial. Whatever is a cause of depression to the believer, whatever grieves his heart, wounds his spirit, or casts him down, is a trial. If it is but a cold look from the eye that once beamed with love, it is yet a trial. If it is but an unkind word from the tongue that once flowed with affection, it is yet a trial ; and, in proportion to the heart's tenderness, is the keenness of the trial felt.

There is a painful forgetfulness among many

of the saints of God, of the appointed path of believers through the world. It is forgotten that that path is to be one of tribulation ; that, so far from being a smooth, a flowery, and an easy path, it is rough, thorny, and difficult. The believer often expects all his heaven on earth. He forgets that, whatever spiritual enjoyment there may be here, kindred in its nature to the joys of the glorified,—and too much of this he cannot expect,—yet the present is but the wilderness state of the church, and the life that now is, is but that of a pilgrimage and a sojourning. Kind was our Lord's admonition, “In the world ye shall have tribulation ;” and equally so that of the apostle, “We must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom.” Affliction, in some of its many and varied forms, is the allotment of all the Lord's people. If we have it not, we lack the evidence of our true sonship, for the Father “scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.” But whatever the trial or affliction is, the Spirit is the Comforter. And how does he comfort the afflicted soul ? In this way,—

He unfolds the love of his God and Father in the trial. He shows the believer that his sorrow, so far from being the result of anger, is

the fruit of *love*; that it comes from the *heart* of God, sent to draw the soul nearer to himself, and to unfold the depths of his own grace and tenderness; that "whom he loveth he rebuketh." And oh, how immense the comfort that flows into a wounded spirit, when love,—deep, unchangeable, covenant love, is seen in the hand that has stricken; when the affliction is traced to the covenant, and through the covenant, to the heart of a covenant God.

He comforts by revealing the end wherefore the affliction is sent. He convinces the believer that the discipline, though painful, was yet needed; that the world was, perhaps, making inroads upon the soul, or creature love was shutting out Jesus; some indulged sin was, perhaps, crucifying him afresh, or some known spiritual duty was neglected. The Comforter opens his ears to hear the voice of the rod, and him who hath appointed it. He begins to see wherefore the Lord has smitten, why he has caused his rough wind and his east wind to blow, why he has blasted, why he has wounded. And now, the Achan is discovered, cast out, and stoned. The heart, disciplined, returns from its wanderings, and wounded, bleeding, suffering, seeks more fondly than ever a

wounded, bleeding, suffering Saviour. Who can fully estimate the comfort which flows from the sanctified discipline of the covenant? When the end for which the trial was sent is accomplished, it may be in the discovery of some departure, in the removal of an obstruction to the growth of grace, of some object that obscured the glory of Jesus, and that suspended his visits of love to the soul. "Blessed discipline," he may exclaim, "that has wrought so much good—gentle chastisement, that has corrected so much evil—sweet medicine, that has produced so much health"!

But *in unfolding the tenderness and sympathy of Jesus*, the Spirit most effectually restores comfort to the tried, tempted, and afflicted soul. He testifies of Christ especially in the sympathy of his manhood. There can be no question that, in his assumption of our nature, Jesus had in view, as one important end, a closer affinity with the suffering state of his people, with a view to their more immediate comfort and support. The great end of his incarnation, we are well assured, was, obedience to the law in its precept, and the suffering of its penalty. But, connected with, and resulting from this, is the channel that thus is open for the outflowings of

that tenderness and sympathy of which the saints of God so constantly stand in need, and as constantly receive. Jesus is the “brother born for adversity,”—“it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest,”—“in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted,”—“we have not an High Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.”

Here is opened the true and blessed source of comfort in the hour and the circumstance of sorrow. The Lord’s people are a tried people—Jesus was a tried Saviour. The Lord’s people are an afflicted people—Jesus drank deep of its bitter cup. The Lord’s people are a sorrowing family—Jesus was a “man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief.” He brought himself down to a level with the circumstances of his people. He completely identified himself with them. We are not however to suppose that in every peculiarity of trial there is an identity with our dear Lord. There are trials growing out of peculiar circumstances and relations in life, to which he was a stranger. But Jesus took upon him pure humanity in its suffering

form, was deeply acquainted with sorrow as sorrow; and, from these two circumstances, became fitted in all points to succour, to sustain, and to sympathize with his afflicted, sorrowing people, whatever the cause of that affliction or sorrow might be. It is enough for us that he was "bone of our bone, and flesh of our flesh." It is enough for us that his heart was composed of all the tenderness, and sympathy, and gentleness of our nature, and that, too, freed from everything growing out of the infirmity of sin, that could weaken and impair, and blunt the sensibilities. It is enough for us that sorrow was no stranger to his heart, that affliction had deeply furrowed his soul, and that grief had left its traces upon every line of his countenance. What more do we require? What more can we ask? Our *nature*?—he took it. Our *sicknesses*?—he bore them. Our *sorrows*?—he felt them. Our *crosses*?—he carried them. Our *sins*?—he pardoned them. He went before his suffering people; trod out the path; left his foot-print; and now invites them to walk in no way, and to sustain no sorrow, and to bear no burden, and to drink no cup, in which he has not himself *gone before*. It is enough for him that thou art a child of *grief*,

that *sorrow* is the bitter cup thou art drinking. He asks no more. A chord is in a moment touched in his heart, which vibrates to that touched in yours, whether its note be a pleasing or a mournful one. For, let it be ever remembered that Jesus has sympathy for the *joys*, as for the *sorrows*, of his people. He rejoices with those that rejoice, and he weeps with those that weep. But how does Jesus sympathize? Not in the sense in which some may suppose,—that when we weep he actually weeps, and that when we suffer he actually suffers. This may once have been so, but we no more know Christ in the flesh, as he was once known. Ah! there was a period when “Jesus wept!” There was a period when his heart wrung with anguish, and when his body agonized in pain. That period is no more. There yet is a sense, and an important one, in which Jesus feels sympathy. When the believer suffers, the tenderness of Jesus is drawn forth. His sustaining strength, and sanctifying grace, and comforting love, are all unfolded in the experience of his child, while passing through the furnace. The Son of God is with him in the flames. Jesus of Nazareth is walking with him on the billows. He has the HEARTof Christ. And *this* is sym-

pathy—*this* is fellowship—*this* is to be ONE with Christ Jesus.

Come, dear reader, what is thy sorrow ? Has the hand of *death* smitten ? Is the beloved one removed ? Has he taken away the desire of thine eyes with a stroke ? But who has done it ? Jesus hath done it. Death was but his messenger. *Thy Jesus hath done it.* The Lord hath taken away. And what hath he removed ? —Thy wife ? Ah, Jesus hath all the tenderness that ever thy wife had. Hers was but a drop from the ocean that is in his heart. Is it thy husband ? Jesus is better to thee than ten husbands. Is it thy parent, thy child, thy friend, thy all of earthly bliss ? Is the cistern broken ? Is the earthen vessel dashed to pieces ? Are all thy streams dry ? Jesus is yet enough. He has not taken *himself* from thee, and never, never will. Take your bereaved, stricken, and bleeding heart to him, and repose it upon his, once bereaved, stricken, and bleeding, too ; for he knoweth how to bind up the broken heart, to heal the wounded spirit, and to comfort those that mourn.

What is thy sorrow ? Has health failed thee ? Has property forsaken thee ? Have friends turned against thee ? Art thou tried in thy

circumstances ? perplexed in thy path ? Are providences thickening and darkening around thee ? Art thou anticipating seasons of approaching trial ? Art thou walking in darkness, having no light ? *Go simply to Jesus.* He is the door ever open. The tender, loving, faithful Friend, ever near. He is the Brother born for *thy* adversity. His grace and sympathy are sufficient for *thee*. The life thou art called to live is that of *faith* ;—with that of *sense* thou hast done. Thou art now to walk by faith, and not by sight. This, then, is the great secret of a life of faith : to hang upon Jesus daily,—to go to him in every trial,—to cast upon him every burden,—to take the infirmity, the corruption, the cross as it rises, simply and immediately to Jesus. Thou art to set Christ before thee as thy Example to imitate; as thy Fountain to wash in; as thy Foundation to build upon; as thy Fulness to draw from; as thy tender, loving, and confiding Brother and Friend, to go to at all times and under all circumstances. To do this daily, constitutes the life of faith. Oh to be enabled with Paul to say, “ I am crucified with Christ; nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the

flesh, *I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.*" Oh holy, happy life! Oh unearthly, heavenly life! The life Jesus himself lived when below, the life all the patriarchs, and prophets, and apostles, and martyrs, and the spirits of just men made perfect once lived, and the life every true-born child of God is called and privileged to live, while yet a stranger and pilgrim on the earth.

There are three important aspects in which a believer should never fail to view his present allotment. The first is, to remember that *the present is, by the appointment of God, the afflicted state of the believer.* It is God's ordained, revealed will, that his covenant children here should be in an afflicted condition. When called by grace, they should never take into their account any other state. They become the disciples of the religion of the *cross*—they become the followers of a *crucified* Lord—they put on a *yoke*, and assume a *burden*: they must, then, expect the cross inward and the cross outward. To escape it is impossible. To pass to glory without it, is to go by another way than God's ordering, and in the end to fail of arriving there. The gate is strait, and the way is narrow, which leadeth unto life, and a man must become

nothing if he would enter and be saved, Matt. vii. 14. He must deny himself,—he must become a fool that he may be wise, 1 Cor. iii. 18, —he must receive the sentence of death in himself, that he should not trust in himself, 2 Cor. i. 9. The wise man must cease to glory in his wisdom, and the mighty man must cease to glory in his might, and the rich man must cease to glory in his riches ; and their only ground of glory in themselves must be, their insufficiency, infirmity, poverty, and weakness ; and their only ground of glory out of themselves must be, that “ God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” The believer in Jesus, then, must not forget that if the path he treads is rough and thorny, and if the sky is wintry, and the storm is severe, and the cross he bears is heavy, that yet, *this is the road to heaven.* He is but in the wilderness, why should he expect more than belongs to the wilderness state ? He is on a journey, why should he look for more than a traveller’s fare ? He is far from home, why should he murmur and repine that he has not all the rest, and the comfort, and the luxuries of his Father’s house ? If thy covenant

God and Father has allotted to thee *poverty*, be satisfied that it should be thy state, yea, rejoice in it. If bitter *adversity*, if deep *affliction*, if the daily and the heavy *cross*, yet, breathe not one murmur, shed not one tear, heave not one sigh, but rather rejoice that ye are led into the path that Jesus himself walked in, that ye "go forth by the footsteps of the flock," and that ye are counted worthy thus to be one in circumstance with Christ and his people.

The second aspect in which the suffering believer should view his present allotment is, that *a state of humiliation or casting down, invariably follows a state of exaltation or lifting up*. The Lord empties before he fills. He makes room for himself, for his love, and for his grace. He dethrones the rival; casts down the idol, and seeks to occupy the temple, filled and radiant with his own ineffable glory. Thus does he bring the soul into great straits, lay it low, but to school and discipline it for richer mercies, higher service, and greater glory. Be sure of this, that, when the Lord is about to bless thee with some great and peculiar blessing, he may prepare thee for it by some great and peculiar trial. If he is about to advance thee to some honour, he may first lay thee low that he may

exalt thee. If he is about to place thee in a sphere of great and distinguished usefulness, he may first place thee in his school, that thou mayest know how to teach others. If he is about to bring forth thy righteousness as the noon-day, he may cause it to pass under a cloud, that, emerging from its momentary obscurations, it may shine with richer and more enduring lustre. Thus does he deal with all his people. Thus he dealt with Joseph. Intending to elevate him to great distinction and influence, he first cast him into a dungeon, and that, too, in the very land in which he was so soon to be the gaze and the astonishment of all men. Thus, too, he dealt with David, and Job, and Nebuchadnezzar; and thus did God deal with his own Son, whom he advanced to his own right hand from the lowest state of humiliation and suffering. "It is the way of God to work by contraries, to turn the greatest evil into the greatest good. To grant great good after great evil, is one thing, and to turn great evils into the greatest good, that is another; and yet that is God's way. The greatest good that God intends for his people, many times he works it out of the greatest evil; the greatest light is brought out of the greatest darkness."

The third aspect is, *to regard the present suffering as but preparatory to future glory.* This will greatly mitigate the sorrow, reconcile the heart to the trial, and tend materially to secure the important end for which it was sent. The life of a believer is but a disciplining for heaven. All the covenant dealings of his God and Father are but to make him a partaker of his holiness here, and thus to meeten him for a partaker of his glory hereafter. Here, he is but schooling for a high station in heaven. He is but preparing for a more holy, and, for aught we know, a more active and essential, service in the upper world. And every infirmity overcome, and every sin subdued, and every weight laid aside, and every step advanced in holiness, do but strengthen and mature the life of grace below, until it is fitted for, and terminates in, the life of glory above. Let the suffering believer, then, see that he emerges from every trial of the furnace with some dross consumed, some iniquity purged, and with a deeper impress of the blessed Spirit's seal of love, and holiness, and adoption, on his heart. Let him see that he has made some advance towards the state of the glorified ; that he is more perfected in love and sanctification—the two great elements of

heaven ; and that therefore he is meetening for the inheritance of the saints in light. " Every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit." Blessed and holy tendency of all the afflictive dispensations of a covenant God and Father towards a dear and covenant child !

But, there is a sorrow, even keener and deeper than this, in which the Spirit, the Comforter, is seen directly and manifestly to work. *It is the sorrow of a heart broken on account of sin.* A wounded conscience, a humble and contrite spirit, a broken heart, who can adequately describe ? Though he may have experienced it, yet no mortal can fully unfold it, as no mortal alone can heal and comfort it. It is the deep and wonderful work of God the Holy Ghost ; and he who approaches a spirit wounded by sin, either to describe the state, or to attempt its healing, has need of much wisdom, tenderness, and sympathy. This part of our work addresses itself especially to the poor in spirit, to the humble and the contrite, to the wounded conscience, to the broken heart ; let it then be read, as it is written, in the spirit of prayer, that the Comforter, who is the Holy Ghost, may take the work into his own hands,

and heal where he has wounded, and bind up where he has broken.

Shall we attempt a faint description of your feelings? Suffer one who has walked, in some degree, the path you are now treading, and who is prepared to sympathize with every tear and sigh that come from a convinced and wounded conscience, with all tenderness and lowliness to draw aside the veil which conceals the deep and conflicting emotions that now agitate your heart, with a view of leading you to Jesus, whose voice alone can hush the tempest, and say to the waves of conviction and guilt, "Peace, be still:" and there shall be a calm.

You feel yourself to be the very chief of sinners. You seem to stand out from the great mass, a lonely and solitary being, more vile, polluted, guilty, and lost than all. Your sentiments in reference to yourself, to the world, to sin, to God, and to Christ, have undergone a rapid, total, and surprising change. *Yourself*, you see to be guilty and condemned,—*the world*, you feel to be a worthless portion, a cheat, and a lie,—*sin*, you see to be the blackest and most hateful of all other things,—*God*, you regard in a light of holiness, justice, and truth, you never did before,—and *Christ*, as possessing an in-

terest entirely new and overpowering. Your views in relation to the *law of God* are reversed. You now see it to be immaculately holy, strictly just, infinitely wise. Your best attempts to obey its precepts you now see are not only utterly powerless, but in themselves are so polluted by sin, that you cannot look at them without the deepest self-loathing. The *justice of God* shines with a glory unseen and unknown before. You feel that, in now bringing the condemnatory sentence of the law into your conscience, he is strictly holy, and were he now to send you to eternal woe, he would be strictly just. But ah ! what seems to form the greatest burden ? What is that which is more bitter to thee than wormwood or gall ? Oh, it is the thought that ever thou shouldest have lifted thy arm of rebellion against so good, so holy, so just a God as he is. That ever thou shouldest have cherished one treasonable thought, or harboured one unkind feeling. That thy whole life, thus far, should have been spent in bitter hostility against him, his law, his Son, his people, and that yet, in the midst of it, yea, all day long, he has stretched out his hand to thee, and thou didst not regard ! Oh the guilt that rests upon thy conscience ! Oh the burden that

presses thy soul ! Oh the sorrow that wrings thy heart ! Oh the pang that wounds thy spirit ! Is there a posture of lowliness more lowly than all others ?—thou wouldest assume it. Is there a place in the dust more humiliating than all others ?—thou wouldest lie in it. And now, thou art looking wistfully around thee for a refuge, a resting-place, a balm, a quietness for the tossing of the soul. Beloved, is this thy real state? Are these thy true feelings? Blessed art thou of the Lord ! “Blessed, dost thou say ?” Yes ! Those tears are blessed ! Those convictions are blessed ! Those humbling, lowly views are blessed ! That broken heart, that contrite spirit, that awakened, convinced, and wounded conscience, even with all their guilt, is blessed ! Why ? because the Spirit that convinceth men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment, has entered thy soul, and wrought this change in thee. He hath opened thine eyes, to see thyself lost and wretched. He hath broken the spell which the world had woven around thee. He hath dissolved the enchantment, discovered the delusion, and made thee to feel the powers of the world to come. Then, thou art blessed.

But, “is there no balm in Gilead ? is there

no physician there?" *There are!* The physician is Jesus, the balm is his own most precious blood. He binds up the broken heart, he heals the wounded spirit. See how the Holy Ghost testifies to this, and how he comforts by the testimony: "The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to *bind up the broken-hearted*, to proclaim liberty to the captive, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; *to comfort all that mourn*; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness," Isa. lxi. 1—3. And if the reader will compare this precious announcement with Luke iv. from the 16th verse, he will find our Lord quoting it, and declaring that it was then fulfilled in himself. "This day," says he, "is this scripture fulfilled in your ears."

Jesus is the binder up of a broken heart. All the skill, all the efficacy, all the tenderness and acute sympathy needed for the office, meet and centre in him in their highest degree. Here

then, disconsolate soul, bring your wounded heart. Bring it simply to Jesus. One touch of his hand will heal the wound. One whisper of his voice will hush the tempest. One drop of his blood will remove the guilt. Nothing but a faith's application to him will do for thy soul *now*. Thy case is beyond the skill of all other physicians. Thy wound is too deep for all other remedies. It is a question of life or death, heaven or hell. It is an emergency, a crisis, a turning point with thee. Oh, how solemn, how eventful is this moment! Eternity seems suspended upon it. All the intelligences of the universe, good spirits and bad, seem gazing upon it with intense interest. Decide the question, by closing in *immediately* with Jesus. Submit to God. All things are ready. The blood is shed, the righteousness is finished, the feast is prepared, God stands ready to pardon, yea, he advances to meet you, his returning child, to fall upon your neck and embrace you with the assurance of his full and free forgiveness.

Let not the *simplicity* of the remedy keep you back. Many stumble at this. It is but a *look* of faith: "*Look unto me, and be ye saved.*" It is but a *touch*, even though with a

palsied hand: "And as many as touched him were made whole." It is but a believing the broad declaration, that "Christ Jesus came into the world to save *sinners*." You are not called to believe that he came to save *you*; but that he saves *sinners*. Then, if you inquire, "But will he save *me*? How do I know that if *I* come I shall meet a welcome?" Our reply is, *only test him*. Settle not down with the conviction that you are too far gone, too vile, too guilty, too unworthy, until you have gone and tried him. You know not how you wound him, how you dishonour him, and how you grieve the Spirit, by yielding to a doubt, yea, a shadow of a doubt, as to the *willingness* and the *ability* of Jesus to save you, until you have gone to him believably, and put his readiness and his skill to the test.

Let not the *freeness* of the remedy keep you away. This, too, is a stumbling-block to many. Its very freeness holds them back. But it is "without money, and without price." The simple meaning of this is, no worthiness on the part of the applicant, no merit of the creature, no tears, no convictions, no faith, is the ground on which the healing is bestowed. Oh no! It is all of grace—all of God's free gift, irrespect-

ive of any worth or worthiness in man. Your strong motive to come to Christ, is your very sinfulness. The *reason* wherefore you go to him is, that your heart is broken, and that he only can bind it up—your spirit is wounded, and that he only can heal it—your conscience is burdened, and that he only can lighten it—your soul is lost, and that he only can save it. And that is all you need to recommend you. It is enough for Christ that you are covered with guilt; that you have no plea that springs from yourself; that you have no money to bring in your hand, but have spent your all upon physicians and are nothing bettered; that you have wasted your substance in riotous living and now are insolvent; and that you really feel a drawing towards him, a longing for him—that you ask, you seek, you crave, you earnestly implore his compassion, *that is enough for him*. His heart yearns, his love is moved, his hand is stretched out,—come and welcome to Jesus, come.

And let the reflection keep you from despair, that your present convictions, being the work of the blessed Spirit, shall surely terminate in your *full conversion* to God. The Lord never leaves his work unfinished. He never wounds

but to heal. He never convinces of sin but to lead the soul into the pardon and peace of the gospel. Think not that he has brought you thus far, to leave and to abandon you; that he has excited emotions but to smother them, and has awakened hopes but to disappoint. Oh no! The first tear you shed of godly sorrow, was a link in the golden chain of eternal glory. The first sigh you heaved from your broken heart, was a pulse of that life that shall never end. Let the thought cheer you and encourage you to advance, that he will perfect that which concerneth you,—that he will conduct you out of the dark storm into the serene sunlight of his precious love. Only we would have you remember, that he has his own way and time. Be not impatient. Press hard after him, seek him in his word, seek him at the throne of grace, seek him diligently, but, seek him with a patient, submissive, and childlike spirit. You **SHALL** as certainly find him, as that he is now exalted upon his throne, “a Prince and a Saviour, to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.”

A word in conclusion. The Spirit comforts the believer by unfolding to his eye *the near prospect of the coming glory*. Heaven is near

at hand. It is but a *step* out of a poor, sinful, sorrow-stricken world, into the rest that remaineth for the people of God. It is but a *moment*, the twinkling of an eye, and we are absent from the body and are present with the Lord. *Then* will the days of our mourning be ended,—*then* sin will grieve no more—and affliction will wound no more—and sorrow will depress no more, and God will hide himself no more. There will be the absence of all evil, and the presence of all good; and they who have come out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb, shall take their stand before the throne of God, and shall “serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more: neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.” Wherefore, beloved in the Lord, let us comfort one another with these words, and with this prospect.

CHAPTER X.

THE INBEING AND OPERATIONS OF THE SPIRIT IN CHRIST.

"And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord."

—ISA. xi. 2.

To whom but the Lord Jesus can these words refer? He alone is the "rod" arising "out of the stem of Jesse," the "branch growing out of his roots," the lineal descendant of the royal house of David; yet in the circumstances of his parentage, birth, and subsequent life,—poor, mean, and lowly,—as saith the same prophet, a "root out of a dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him." To this agrees the testimony of Paul in his argument on the Messiahship of Christ addressed to the Jews: "And when he had removed him (Saul) he raised up unto them David to be their king, to whom also he gave testi-

mony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. Of this man's seed hath God, according to his promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus." Clearly, then, is it a beautiful and striking prophecy of Christ, upon whom the Spirit of the Lord in such plenitude and richness was to rest.

In the preceding pages we have presented to view, in various points of light, the different actings of the Holy Spirit in the believer; tracing them from the first conviction of sin in the soul to its "sealing unto the day of Jesus Christ." There is yet another and a deeper unfolding of the Spirit's operation not hitherto, or but indirectly, touched upon; and yet so closely allied to his work in the regenerate as not to be overlooked and disregarded. We allude to the **OPERATION OF THE SPIRIT IN CHRIST.** In treating this subject, we purpose, in the first place, making a few observations explanatory of the doctrine of the indwelling of the Spirit in our Lord. This will prepare us for considering some of his operations in Christ. We shall then be conducted to the practical instructions which this truth conveys.

The doctrine of the indwelling of the Holy Spirit in the Lord Jesus would seem at first sight to be a most inexplicable one; if not contradictory of other doctrines of the Bible long and fondly cherished by the Christian church. But as we advance step by step in its elucidation, with the same Spirit for our guide, we shall not find it difficult, we trust, to comprehend a truth so clearly one of express revelation, and fraught with such immense blessing to the believer.

We commence with a broad and emphatic declaration of the *absolute Deity of the Son of God*. The very nature of which doctrine must exclude all idea of an indwelling of the Spirit in Christ considered as *God*. The Deity of our Lord could not depend for one moment upon the Spirit. That instant it felt its dependency, it ceased to be Divine. It is the glory of God that He is independent and self-existent; deriving neither His being nor His happiness from any others, while all others necessarily derive both from Him. Thus the indwelling of the Spirit had no reference to the Godhead of our Lord; that standing alone, independent, self-existent, resplendent in its own essential, uncreated glory. Let no man lightly esteem

this doctrine. Its rejection involves a virtual rejection of every fundamental doctrine of revealed religion. "He that denieth the Son hath not the Father." Words that should sink down into the ears in tones of awful import and solemnity. In vain we attempt to worship God, while we rob His Son of his essential glory. In vain we profess to serve Him, while in doing so we trample in contempt beneath our feet His "unspeakable gift." Will God regard such worship, or accept such service? Never! If we destroy the only "glass" in which He is perfectly seen, how can we know Him? And if we turn from the only "door" by which He is approached, how can we come unto Him? The Son of God is that "glass;" for "no man knoweth the Father but he to whom the Son shall reveal him." The Son of God is that "Door;" for he hath so emphatically declared it,—"No man cometh unto the Father but by me." O tremble at entertaining the shadow of a thought derogatory to the essential dignity of the Son of God! He whom you ignorantly worship has issued His command, and rolled His tremendous thunder round the universe, "All men shall honour the Son *even as they honour the Father.*"

We proceed now to state in what part of our

Lord's twofold or complex nature the Holy Spirit dwelt; and to whose inbeing and operation we are to ascribe so much of the remarkable and the glorious in his wondrous life. The *humanity* of our Lord was that nature. *As man*, the "Spirit of the Lord rested upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord." Now it is of the utmost importance in the further discussion of this subject, that we keep clearly in view the perfect manhood of our Lord, else we shall find it difficult to comprehend many things which can only be predicated of his inferior nature. When the Holy Ghost therefore affirms that the "Word was made flesh;" that as the "children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same;" that he was "bone of our bone, and flesh of our flesh;" then we hesitate not to give the fullest credence to the doctrine which teaches the pure and perfect humanity as part of the mysteriously-constituted person of "God manifest in the flesh." In no sense whatever must the humanity of our Lord be considered as partaking of the substance of that Divinity. It was not deified in any degree by its union

with the Deity, any more than the Deity was humanized by its union with the humanity. The similarity of our Lord's human nature with ours run its parallel to the utmost limit, with the exception, emphatically expressed, and when not expressed, always so understood, of his *perfect sinlessness*. All the essential properties of our nature he assumed,—reason, conscience, will, affections, desires ; in a word, all the affinities of which our material humanity is composed belonged to him. “He took not upon him the nature of angels, but he took upon him the seed of Abraham.”

Now in this perfect and pure humanity the Holy Ghost entered and dwelt. To his influence are we to ascribe those actions which threw such interest and beauty around every step of the Lord's short but eventful life as man. We have thus, as briefly as the importance of the subject would admit, explained the doctrine of the inbeing of the Spirit in Christ, preparing the way for considering more fully the nature of those OPERATIONS resulting therefrom.

We commence with what may be regarded as the foundation truth—*the formation of our Lord's humanity*. Here was seen the first operation of the Holy Spirit in Christ. About to

tabernacle upon earth, he would himself prepare the temple he was to fill and grace with his presence. It would be in every respect worthy of so glorious a being. In ascribing to the Holy Spirit the creation of our Lord's human nature, we do not overlook either the concurrence of the Father in the work, as clearly evidenced by the words of the Son himself, "A body hast thou prepared me;" nor the voluntary assumption of that body by Christ, thus emphatically expressed, "Forasmuch, then, as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same." In laying this the foundation of the great work of redemption, it is delightful to trace a unity of counsel, of operation, and of end in the three persons of the one God, as we do through every subsequent part of the grand expedient. Nowhere does the truth of a Triune God appear so clear or so glorious as when viewed in this the mightiest of all Divine achievements—the salvation of man. The wisdom that planned, the love that undertook, the power that executed it, unite in ascribing equal glory and praise to the great Three in One.

But the creating act we must ascribe especially to the Holy Spirit. He it was who framed

and constructed the glorious temple into which he himself was about to enter and dwell. The testimony of God's word on this interesting and important truth is written as with a sun-beam. "The angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.". See also Matt. i. 18, 20. On this point a multiplicity of proof were needless. One such passage as that which we have just quoted establishes the doctrine to demonstration. The conception we must acknowledge was miraculous. That a virgin should conceive and bear a son, was a thing unheard of before or since. Where shall we look for the solution of a mystery so great ? We find it not in the power or in the wisdom of man. In the accomplishment of a work so marvellous, and with an end so transcendent as this, God sets man aside, and retains to Himself the almightyess of the achievement. Behold the virgin overshadowed by the Holy Ghost ! Enveloped in Divine, essential holiness ! Covered with the power of the Highest ! What hand can lift the veil and reveal the mystery ? Enough for us is it to

know "that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost;" that the "holy thing which is born of her is the Son of God!" Let us turn aside and see this great sight—the "Word made flesh!" Marvellous event! Astonishing prodigy of infinite wisdom and love! The Creator assumes into union with Himself the form of a creature. The Sovereign of the universe descends from the height of His heavenly sanctuary and tabernacles with men. The "everlasting Father" is seen in the person of a weeping, suffering babe. Infinite Majesty stoops to become our near kinsman, "bone of our bone and flesh of our flesh," that his might be the right of redemption. How wretched, and forlorn, and desperate must have been our condition, to have demanded an expedient of salvation and recovery so new, so strange, so vast as this! How holy must be that law, how inflexible that justice, how sinful that sin, which required a stoop so profound, a sacrifice so costly, a sin-offering so great! Let us join in the anthem of the heavenly host, and echo back from earth their song of praise, "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, goodwill toward men." "Great is the mystery of godliness, God was manifest in the flesh."

The holy temple—the pure humanity of Christ—thus prepared, the Holy Ghost proceeds to fill and enrich it with all grace, and wisdom, and holiness, thus fulfilling the evangelical promise: “The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord.” This took place contemporaneously with the miraculous conception of our Lord. The Divine power that created the temple of his flesh, at the same moment replenished it with all grace. In other words, it became in an instant filled with the Holy Ghost. John bore witness of him and said, “The Word was made flesh and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only-begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.” This concurs with the same testimony in another place, “God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him,” (John iii. 34,) as he did to the prophets; who had it but partially, in a very limited degree. But Jesus, the great Prophet whom God was to raise up,—the Prophet of his church,—was to be *filled* with the Spirit, yea, to possess it *without measure*. The reason for this will appear more evident as we advance.

Let us now trace some of the operations of the Spirit thus dwelling in Christ in an immeasurable degree.

The eminent and habitual holiness which characterized our Lord, must be ascribed to the Spirit. It was not enough for Christ's fitness for his great work that he should be created pure and sinless. So are angels; yet angels, summoned to a work like that of our Lord Jesus, would find mere sinlessness of nature an imperfect fitness for its accomplishment. There was something more requisite for his work than that he should be free from sin. His human nature required supernatural holiness; it needed to be filled with all grace. He was to live a life of faith even as we do. As man he was as dependent upon supernatural grace as we are. The human nature was a real substance with ours. Its separation from the slightest *moral* taint did not invest it with supernatural power of itself, thus rendering it independent of the Spirit. He as much leaned on the grace that makes us what we are as the feeblest child of God. We do not say that our Lord grew in grace by that same process of progressive sanctification which marks the history of all believers. This were to falsify and

overthrew our position of the plenitude of the Spirit at his birth. Nevertheless, as our Lord increased in stature, the grace with which he was endowed as a babe developed itself, increasing in magnitude and splendour until his work was finished. Thus our Lord “increased in stature, and in favour with God and man:” “He waxed strong in the Spirit.”

To the Spirit, too, must be ascribed the various gifts with which Christ was so richly and pre-eminently endowed. We see him, while yet a little child, straying from beneath the maternal eye. After three days where is he found? “In the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing and asking them questions. And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and his answers.” From whence had he this wisdom and understanding, this counsel and knowledge? We answer, the Spirit of the Lord rested upon him! It was the Spirit speaking in him, and speaking by him. The intellectual light which darted forth its beams through the humanity of our Lord, emanated from the indwelling of the Holy Ghost. Before it vanished the sophistry, the infidelity, and the cavilling of the Jewish doctors, as the night vanishes before advancing day. What extra-

ordinary endowments ! How glorious the Spirit that created them !

The miracles of Christ—the authentication of his Divine Messiahship and mission—must be traced to the power of the Holy Ghost. Who but God could turn the curse into a blessing, educe good from evil, make the wrath of man to praise him, and restrain the remainder ? How strikingly does this appear in the false estimate which the Jewish Sanhedrim formed of the miracles of our Lord ! They ascribed them to Satanic agency ! This brought out the truth in the clearest point of light. But for their blasphemous assertion, we should not perhaps have received so clear a vindication of the nature, character, and design of our Lord's miraculous works as we have. The Jews infamously and blasphemously declared, “This fellow doth not cast out devils but by Beelzebub, the prince of the devils.” Jesus (who knew their thoughts) instantly meets their assertion, by declaring that this would be to present the anomalous spectacle of Satan divided against Satan, a thing fatal to the security of his kingdom. Then he asserts the power by which he did eject devils—“But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God

is come unto you," Matt. xii. 24—28. In thus ascribing the miraculous operations of our Lord to the devil, they were found guilty of "blasphemy against the Holy Ghost," the sin that "shall not be forgiven, neither in this world, neither in the world to come." The doctrine of the Spirit's agency in the miracles of Christ finds yet another proof in the words of Peter on the day of Pentecost—"Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, and ye yourselves also know." What power of its own had the humanity of our Lord to produce such stupendous works as these—"the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up?" None whatever! It was totally incompetent to a work so Divine, pure and sinless though it was. These "miracles and wonders and signs God did by Christ," through the agency of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. He was to rest "without measure" on Jesus as a "Spirit of might!" And these were the puttings forth of that "might." The Spirit in Christ poured the brilliant light of day on the sightless eye-ball and sweet

sounds of music on the deaf ear; the Spirit in Christ made the lame to leap as an hart, and restored to the banished leper the soundness and freshness of a little child; the Spirit in Christ fed the thousands in the wilderness fainting with hunger, and summoned back to life the only son of a bereft widow, and the beloved brother of the sorrowing sisters. These prodigies of mercy Jesus wrought,—and wrought, as he most distinctly and solemnly declares, “by the Holy Ghost.” Reader, beware how you tamper with our Lord’s miracles! Remember there is a *sin* for which no atonement provides, which for its tremendous turpitude extends beyond the range even of infinite mercy,—that sin is denying the Divinity of our Lord’s miracles, ascribing them to any other power aught than that of God the Holy Ghost.

We find a remarkable manifestation of the Holy Spirit *at the period and in the act of our Lord’s baptism*. The passages which record the circumstance are these: “And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: and lo, a voice from heaven saying, This is my beloved

Son, in whom I am well pleased." Matt. iii. 16, 17. "And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan." Luke iv. 1. This was a remarkable period of our Lord's history, and a most significant act. From this time he may be said to have dated a new era of his life. Previously, he had been but preparing for his work; now he fully entered upon it. Before, the Spirit of God was fitting him for his office, now he fully invests him with it. It would seem as if the full development of the Spirit in Jesus was reserved to signalize this eventful period and wondrous act of his life. At this moment he entered upon his public ministry—the great, the mighty, the persuasive Preacher of his own most glorious gospel. It was meet that he should be inaugurated in his office beneath the canopy of the Holy Ghost,—heaven parting and throwing back its curtains to let down its splendour around his head. It was proper that Divine attestations should be given authenticating the mission in which he was now about publicly to engage. And so it was. All this transpired at the baptism of Christ. Emerging from beneath the waters of Jordan, the heavens opened and shed down their soft lustre on the scene. The Holy

Ghost descended in the emblem of a dove, and rested upon him. And lo! the Father's voice is heard amid the stillness and solemnity of that moment,—“This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.” Now was he “filled with the Holy Ghost.” All that his human nature was capable of containing it now received. Every gift and grace needed for the great work which he was about to accomplish was included in this immeasurable gift of the Spirit. Now too was he “anointed with the oil of gladness above his fellows.” As the Prophet, Priest, and King of his church, he was pre-eminently enriched, having all-sufficiency for himself, and ample supply for all the need of his people. “With him” was to be the “residue of the Spirit.”

In the conflict of our Lord in the wilderness, we again must note a remarkable interference of the Spirit. The evangelist Matthew thus narrates the circumstance: “Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.” Mark, in recording the same event, employs somewhat different phraseology. “And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.” Both versions are true. In the former sense he was “led” by

the Spirit into the wilderness, implying the intelligent, rational, and free current of his mind, and the facile yielding of his will to the gentle and peaceable drawings of the Holy Ghost. In the latter sense, he was "*driven*" of the devil into the wilderness, denoting the extraordinary and impetuous power with which he was now filled, and the holy impatience with which he panted for the conflict and the victory. In that conflict, mark the operation of the Spirit. It would seem as if the battle were not so much between Christ and Satan, as between the Holy Spirit and Satan. This would appear from the fact, that our adorable Lord met and repelled every suggestion of the subtle foe by the "*word of God, which is the sword of the Spirit.*" Who can compute the comfort, the strength, the succour, which as a man he was the recipient of in that trying period of forty days and forty nights, proceeding from the Holy Spirit, the Indweller, the Guide, the Comforter of his people. Blessed Jesus! thou didst know what the temptation of Satan was, and thou didst know, too, what were the consolations and the soothings of the Spirit. Having enlarged upon the temptation of our Lord in another

D D

work,* we allude to it here only as illustrating the mighty power and operation of the Spirit in Jesus.

Retiring from this long and fearful conflict—covered with the glory of his triumph—we read that “Jesus returned *in the power of the Spirit* into Galilee.” Still did the Spirit hover round him and attend upon his steps. He then came to Nazareth, went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up to preach. And what was the first sentence that he uttered? Most significant of the great truth we are now upon: “*The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me* to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captive, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bound, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord.” Wondrous words! Worthy of the Spirit who indited them, and worthy of the Saviour who uttered and applied them to himself. Here was the source of our Lord’s fitness for his office, and the secret of his power as a Preacher of the gospel—even the anointing of the Spirit. “Never man spake like this man,” because never

* “The Glory of the Redeemer in his Person and Work.”

was man so filled and anointed of the Holy Ghost as he. All "marvelled at the gracious words that fell from his lips," because into those "lips grace was poured." It was this anointing that constituted him the Prince of preachers. He was "anointed with the oil of gladness above his fellows."

As a witness to the Deity of the Son of God and to the truth of his Messiahship, the Holy Spirit filled a distinct and important office. Who so well calculated to vindicate the person and character of the Lord Jesus from the reproaches and aspersions cast upon him by the scribes and rulers, and assert and prove his Divine nature, character, and mission, as God the Holy Ghost? This testimony the Spirit bore. To this our Divine and adorable Lord alludes when he says, "But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth which proceedeth from the Father, *he shall testify of me.*" And to what would the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, thus testify? That Christ was both the Son of God and the Son of man; the two natures constituting him the great and all-sufficient Saviour of lost sinners. He would testify to the holiness of his character, to the

love of his heart, to the grace of his nature, to the loveliness and glory that adorned him. We find two other allusions to this testimony of the Spirit for Christ in the words of his apostles equally as strong—"And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so also is the Holy Spirit*, whom God hath given to them that obey him," Acts v. 32. "God also bearing witness with them, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles and gifts of the *Holy Spirit*, according to his will," Heb. ii. 4. And still the Spirit testifies of Christ in the church and in the world. Still he "reproves the world of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment." And still he dwells in the hearts of all his regenerate, "taking of the things that are Christ's and showing them to their souls."

With the death of Christ we find the Holy Ghost closely and solemnly identified. "How much more shall the blood of Christ, who *through the eternal Spirit* offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?" Heb. ix. 14. In what sense may it be understood our Lord offered himself up by the Spirit? Certainly not in that sense which would imply any intrinsic virtue accruing to his atonement from the Holy

Spirit. The atoning work of our Lord derived all its importance, its value, and its efficacy from the dignity of his person ; his Deity stamping his sacrifice with an infinite value, thus rendering it expiatory of sin and satisfactory to Divine justice. But it was by the acting of the Holy Spirit in the humanity of our Lord which enabled him to offer himself without spot to God. The great glory of our Lord's sacrificial death lies in his having "offered himself." In another place he says, "For their sakes I sanctify myself." Now it was the same Spirit working so powerfully and graciously in him in the offering up of his humanity, which had formed that humanity, and which had so remarkably manifested forth his glory in it up to the time of its immolation. To what are to be traced the self-consuming zeal—the ardent love—the holy submission to the will and the full obedience to the command of the Father, so conspicuous in, and so necessary to, the death of Christ, but to the operation of the Holy Spirit in him ? It was the Spirit who wrought his obedience, and faith, and love, and all the gracious actings in the soul of Christ, which rendered the offering of himself a "sacrifice of a sweet-smelling savour unto God,"—and this he did "through the eternal Spirit."

Nor must we overlook the operation of the Holy Spirit *in connexion with the resurrection of our Lord*. He has himself most clearly set forth this truth. “Christ hath also once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, *but quickened by the Spirit.*” 1 Pet. iii. 18. “But if *the Spirit that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you,*” &c. Rom. viii. 11. This testimony concerning the Holy Spirit by no means invalidates that which also ascribes this act to the Father, Acts ii. 24; and to the Son himself, John x. 17, 18. But to the operation of the Spirit, who doubtless during the three days of its entombment watched over it with sleepless vigilance, must be ascribed the immediate, acting, efficient power by which our Lord was raised from the dead. In this sense we understand the apostle’s expression,—“*Justified in the Spirit.*” Thus in raising Jesus from the dead, the Holy Spirit justified all the previous manifestations of his Divine glory and his assertions of Divine supremacy: thus, too, the Spirit vindicated his character from the aspersions which the ignorance and malice of his enemies had cast upon him, and so our Lord was “declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the

resurrection from the dead." Most clearly then was the prediction of the evangelical prophet literally fulfilled in Jesus, " And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord."

Let us now briefly attempt a spiritual and practical improvement of this rich and interesting theme.

And first, we learn the pre-eminent fitness of our Lord as the head of his church. We just needed such a glorious head as appears from this subject Jesus is. Moses could not have done; Aaron could not have sufficed. We wanted a head in whom "dwelt all the fulness of the Godhead bodily." We needed One not only "filled with the Spirit," but possessing it illimitably, even "without measure." With sufficient not only for himself, but for his poor needy people, who as empty vessels should hang upon him as their true Eliakim. In him there was no lack of the Spirit's anointing. And oh, how much of that Spirit needed he himself in order to work out the great problem of man's recovery! How could he have accomplished it, considered in his inferior nature as man, but as he was replenished or sustained by the super-

natural grace of the Spirit ! As the head of the church, then, expect from a source so full, so rich, and so ample, all spiritual blessings. "With him is the residue of the Spirit." He is our true Aaron, whose anointing floweth down to his feet in streams of grace adequate to the deepest necessity of the most feeble and lowly believer. To that fulness repair, nothing doubting of a welcome and a blessing. There was a sufficiency of the Spirit in Christ for himself, and there is a sufficiency in him for you. Come, then, and receive "grace for grace." Grace needed by you, equal to all grace dwelling in him.

A solemn inference from this subject is—if our blessed and adorable Lord needed the Spirit, how much more do his people ! If *he* needed him to strengthen, to comfort, to uphold, to teach, to anoint, how much deeper is *our* necessity of the same exalted blessing ! He had no human sinful infirmity ; there was no conflict in his soul between the antagonistical principles of sin and holiness ; and yet as man he was a pensioner each moment upon the sanctifying, teaching, upholding grace of the Spirit, his Deity operating by this Divine and glorious agent. But *our* need of the same Spirit, oh how infinitely greater ! We are encompassed with innumerable sinful infirmities ; we have

a law in our members warring against the law of our mind, and bringing us into captivity to the law of sin which is in our members. We are constantly assailed by Satan, and as constantly liable to yield. Oh with what power and constant actings of faith should we throw ourselves upon the Spirit! How ceaselessly should we pray to him with all supplication, imploring his guiding, teaching, sealing, comforting grace, to help us in every time of need!

The subject places the personal dignity and the official work of the Spirit in a striking point of light. Too lax views of the Holy Spirit we may entertain, but too exalted views we cannot. The great danger is in dishonouring and grieving him by low thoughts of the place which he occupies in the church of God, and of the part which belongs to him in the salvation of man. But who can trace his operations in our Lord, and not rise from the contemplation of the subject with the deepest conviction of the necessity and the importance of possessing a large portion of the Spirit, in order to deep holiness of heart and great usefulness of life? Christian reader, accustom yourself to address the Spirit in your approach at the footstool of mercy, as a Divine and distinct person; recognising him in all the offices

which he sustains in the great economy of grace. This will very much tend to expand your mind with exalted views of his Divine and personal glory ; and at the same time, by devoutly contemplating his all sufficiency, will make you more thoroughly acquainted with your own deep and urgent necessity of his grace. And whatever that necessity may be, ever bear in mind the Spirit is more than equal to it.

How evident is it from the preceding outline of the Spirit's work, that one especial part of his office is to glorify Christ ! Who can reveal Jesus to the soul save the Spirit ? As he only could work in Christ the glory which beamed forth from the Godhead through the manhood, so he only can throw that glory in upon the soul of man. Do I want the peace-speaking blood of atonement upon my conscience ?—the Spirit applies it. Do I desire to know my acceptance in the righteousness of Christ ?—the Spirit seals it. Do I long to see the Father revealed in the Son ?—the Spirit unfolds him. Do I need in all my trials and conflicts to see the Lord Jesus to be my comfort ?—the Spirit, the Comforter, takes of the things that belong to him and shows them to my soul. Thus in these and in a thousand other ways, the Spirit glorifies Christ, first in himself, and then in his people.

Few subjects of divine truth admit of so solemn and pointed an application to the *unrenewed mind* as this. In connexion with it there is one passage of most awful import. “If any man have not the Spirit of Christ he is none of his.” Here is a declaration which decides, reader, your state for eternity. It foretells your probable condition beyond the grave. If you have not now the Spirit of Christ as a convincer of sin—as a revealer of God’s dear Son within you—as an indweller and sanctifier, *you are none of Christ’s!* Nothing short of this gives you union to Jesus. The Spirit of life can alone make you a partaker of Christ’s life. We have already, in the first part of this volume, proved from the Scriptures of truth, that no outward rite or ceremonial observance, can possibly infuse life into dead matter; or, in other words, that neither baptism, nor the Lord’s supper, nor any other external rite, can convey regenerating, saving, sanctifying grace to a soul “dead in trespasses and in sins.” The words again return, uttered as in tones of solemn thunder, “**I F ANY MAN HAVE NOT THE SPIRIT OF CHRIST HE IS NONE OF HIS.**” Without Christ’s Spirit you are none of Christ’s members—you are none of Christ’s flock. That same Spirit who created the original and beautiful temple of

the Lord's humanity, filling it with grace and glory, must form *you* a temple of God,—dwelling in, sanctifying, and meetening you for heaven. Dying without this, poor sinner, hell must be your portion for ever. You may deny that there is any such Person, or any such operation, as that of the Spirit. You may repudiate his existence—scorn his influence—and mock his grace,—but hark!—“*Whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in the world to come!*” Awful words! Appalling declaration, falling from the lips of him who now pleads as a Saviour, but who will soon appear enthroned as a Judge.

To the Christian reader I would once more say,—Jesus is in heaven, alive at the right hand of God, having received the promise of the Father, and is prepared to bestow the Spirit in all the plenitude of his grace on those who ask the gift at his hands. He who so fully possessed the Spirit himself, waits as richly to give it to others. As man, Jesus knew his own need,—as man he sympathizes with yours. Be not contented, then, with asking this richest of all boons in a stinted measure, but seek it in its fulness. You are coming to the heart that loved you unto death,—that bled for you on

the cross,—that lives for you on the throne ; that heaves and pants with all the intensity of infinite affection to pour down upon you the greatest, the richest of all blessings—his own Spirit. Want you to gain the ascendancy over your easily-besetting sins ? then, “ be filled with the Spirit.” Want you to hold creatures and creature-blessings in their proper place ? then, “ be filled with the Spirit.” Want you that Jesus should be the chief in your affection ? then, “ be filled with the Spirit.” Want you that there shall be no room in your heart for carnal joys, for worldly delights, for sinful pleasures ? then “ be filled with the Spirit.” Want you to have much of the element of heaven below, inspiring you with longing desires for the full fruition of heaven above ? then “ be filled with the Holy Spirit.” Thus will you be a “ living epistle, known and read of all men.” Thus will the world “ take knowledge of you that you have been with Jesus.” And thus, whatever your lawful calling may be, inscribed upon yourself, your labour, and your all, will be HOLINESS TO THE LORD.



LONDON:
REED AND PARDON, PRINTERS,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

PUBLISHED BY JOHN FARQUHAR SHAW.

Works by the Rev. O. Winslow, D.D.:

Morning Thoughts; or, Daily Walking with God.
A Portion for Every Day in the Year.—January to June.
Imperial 32mo. 2s. 6d. July to December. 2s. 6d.

Life in Jesus: a Memoir of Mrs. Mary Winslow.
By her Son, OCTAVIUS WINSLOW, D.D. Crown 8vo.
Sixth Thousand. 7s. 6d. cloth.

No Condemnation in Christ Jesus. As unfolded
in the Eighth Chapter of Romans. Third Thousand. Post
8vo, pp. 412. 7s. cloth.

Midnight Harmonies; or, Thoughts for the Season
of Solitude and Sorrow. Twelfth Thousand, Imperial
32mo. Price 2s. 6d. cloth.

The Glory of the Redeemer in his Person and
Work. Sixth Edition, 8vo, pp. 450. Price 7s. cloth.

The Inner Life, its Nature, Relapse, and Recovery.
Fifth Edition, enlarged, foolscap 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

Glimpses of the Truth as it is in Jesus. Fourth
Edition, foolscap 8vo, pp. 352. Price 5s. cloth.

The Atonement Viewed Experimentally and Practically.
Seventh Edition, foolscap 8vo, pp. 242. Price
3s. 6d. cloth.

Grace and Truth. Third Edition, foolscap 8vo,
pp. 350. Price 4s. 6d.

The Silver Trumpet; or, the Church Guided and
Warned in Perilous Times. Third Edition. 18mo. Price
1s. cloth.

Christ the Theme of the Missionary. An Argument
for the Spiritual Character and Specific Design of
Christian Missions. Foolscap 8vo, pp. 92. 2s. cloth.

PUBLISHED BY JOHN FARQUHAR SHAW.

The Work of the Holy Spirit Viewed Experimentally and Practically. Fifth Edition, enlarged, foolscap 8vo, pp. 440. Price 5s. cloth.

Personal Declension and Revival of Religion in the Soul. Fifth Edition, foolscap 8vo, pp. 352. Price 5s. cloth.

Human Sympathy a Medium of Divine Comfort: an Incident in the Life of David. Eighth Thousand. Royal 32mo. 8d. sewed; 1s. cloth, gilt edges.

DR. WINSLOW'S SMALLER PUBLICATIONS.

* * * The whole or any portion of the undermentioned (if not less than One Shilling in amount) forwarded FREE to any part of the United Kingdom.

Divine Predestination and Effectual Calling. Royal 32mo, price 4d.

Alone with Jesus. 32mo, price 4d. gilt edges.

The Chastening of Love. 32mo, price 4d. gilt edges.

The Sick One whom Jesus Loves. 9th thousand. 32mo, price 4d. gilt edges.

The Holy Spirit the Author of Prayer. 19th Thousand. 32mo, price 4d. gilt edges.

The Sympathy of the Atonement; The Tried Believer Comforted. 22nd Thousand. 32mo, 4d. gilt edges.

On Declension in Prayer. 10th Thousand. 32mo, price 4d. gilt edges.

On Grieving the Holy Spirit. 5th Thousand. 32mo, price 4d. gilt edges.

The Lord the Keeper of His People. 11th Thousand. 32mo, price 4d. gilt edges.

The Fruitless and Fruitful Professor. 4th Thousand. 32mo, price 4d. gilt edges.



Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw,

27, SOUTHAMPTON ROW, RUSSELL SQUARE,
AND
48, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

WORKS BY THE REV. JOHN CUMMING D.D.,

Minister of the Scottish National Church, Crown Court.

NEW WORK BY DR. CUMMING.

The End; or, The Proximate Signs of the

Close of this Dispensation. Seventh Thousand. Fcap. 8vo, 7s. cloth.

"We heartily recommend it, and wish it, at this solemn crisis, a vast circulation."—*Morning Herald.*

A Word in Season; or, Comforting

Thoughts to the Relatives of the Fallen Brave. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. cloth.

Benedictions; or, The Blessed Life.

New and cheaper Edition, foolscap 8vo, 8s. 6d. cloth.

Voices of the Night. 15th thousand,

enlarged. Foolscap 8vo, 7s. cloth.

"We can emphatically call this volume a book for the Christian."—*Christian Guardian, September.*

"The great charm of the present volume is, that it presents something of a united aspect. The subjects are poetical, but the treatment is in the highest degree real and practical."—*Journal of Sacred Literature, edited by Dr. Kitto.*

Voices of the Day. 11th thousand,

enlarged. Foolscap 8vo, 7s. cloth.

"Dr. Cumming's readers, like his hearers, are carried away by a torrent of eloquence: they feel that an earnest man is addressing them."—*Christian Times.*

Voices of the Dead. 8th thousand.

Foolscap 8vo, 7s. cloth.

"This work is one of a series of somewhat similar structure, the others being 'Voices of the Night' and 'Voices of the Day.' They are just and striking thoughts, accompanied by illustrations of much power and beauty."—*Christian Times.*

Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw,

WORKS BY THE REV. DR. CUMMING—CONTINUED...

Christ receiving Sinners. 22nd thousand.

Foolscap 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

At the earnest solicitation of many persons, a cheaper edition of this valuable work is now published, price 1s., or 12 for 10s. 6d.

"Most heartily do we commend this volume."—*Christian Lady's Magazine.*
"A valuable little work."—*Christian Times.*

God in History; or, Facts illustrative of the Presence and Providence of God in the Affairs of Men. Eighth enlarged Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"The work before us, we doubt not, will command an extensive sale."—*Electio Review.*

"As a work of history, the book is valuable."—*Sherborne Journal.*

EXPOSITIONS OF THE PENTATEUCH.

Sabbath Morning Readings on the Old

Testament: being Expositions of the Chapter read on Sunday Mornings in the Scottish Church, Crown Court.

THE BOOK OF GENESIS, Ninth Thousand, Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

THE BOOK OF EXODUS, Fifth Thousand, Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS, Fourth Thousand, Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

THE BOOK OF NUMBERS, Fcap. 8vo, 4s. cloth.

THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY, Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

THE BOOKS OF JOSHUA AND JUDGES, price 6s. cloth.

Urgent Questions: Personal, Practical,

and Pointed. Imperial 32mo, 2s. 6d. cloth; or, extra cloth, gilt edges, 3s., free by post.

EACH QUESTION MAY BE HAD SEPARATE.

- No. 1.—What Think ye of Christ? 2d.
- 2.—What must I do to be Saved? 2d.
- 3.—How shall we Escape? 2d.
- 4.—Who is on the Lord's side? 3d.
- 5.—Lovest thou Me? 2d.
- 6.—What shall it Profit? 2d.
- 7.—What is your Life? 2d.
- 8.—Why art thou Cast Down? 2d.
- 9.—What wilt thou have me to do? 2d.
- 10.—Wilt thou be made Whole? 2d.
- 11.—Who can be against us? 2d.
- 12.—O Grave, where is thy Victory? 2d.

Sold also in Packets, price One Shilling each. Packet A, containing Nos. 1 to 6. Packet B, Nos. 7 to 12.

RE-ISSUE OF URGENT QUESTIONS.

These valuable Tracts have been re-published in Numbers at 1d. each, or in a Packet containing Nos. 1 to 12, price 1s.

Southampton Row, Russell Square, & Paternoster Row.

WORKS BY THE REV. DR. CUMMING—CONTINUED.

Saving Truths. Imperial 32mo, 2s. 6d.
cloth; or extra cloth, gilt edges, 3s.

May be had in Separate Numbers, price 2d. each.

- No. 1.—“In Christ.” 2d.
- 2.—“To whom shall we go?” 2d.
- 3.—Sovereign Grace. 2d.
- 4.—The Wide Welcome. 2d.
- 5.—The Heavenly Applicant. 2d.
- 6.—Human Responsibility. 2d.
- 7.—Forgiveness of Sins. 2d.
- 8.—The Living Way. 2d.
- 9.—The Exalted Lord. 2d.
- 10.—The Cross of Christ. 2d.
- 11.—Warning Words. 2d.
- 12.—Christ “All and in All.” 2d.

Sold in Packets. Nos. 1 to 6, price 1s. Nos. 7 to 12, price 1s.

The Great Sacrifice; or, The Gospel
according to Leviticus. Foolscap 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

The Christian Nursery. A Sermon.
Foolscap 8vo, 6d.

“I am with thee:” the Promised
Reward. Fourth Thousand. Royal 32mo, 3d.

The Blessed of the Lord. A Lesson.
Royal 32mo, 3d.

Peace with God. Royal 32mo, 4d.

“All the Way.” Royal 32mo, 3d.

Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw,

WORKS BY THE REV. BARTON BOUCHIER, M.A.

DEVOTIONAL COMMENTS ON THE PSALMS.

Manna in the Heart; or, Daily Com-

ments on the Book of Psalms. Adapted for the use of Families. By the Rev. BARTON BOUCHIER, M.A. Vol. I., Psalm First to Seventy-eighth. Vol. II., Psalm Seventy-nine to One Hundred and Fifty. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Very sound and profitable reading."—*Christian Annalist*.

"The author of 'Manna in the Heart' is well known as the devout author of 'Manna in the House.' This work does not pretend to be critical, but to have for its main object the quickening of the religious affections. We believe that it may be read to much advantage, both by the solitary student of scripture, and in the bosom of the family."—*Christian Observer*.

"'Manna in the Heart' is one of the few books which a Christian reviewer not only reads with satisfaction, but feels himself bound to commend to the acceptance of his readers."—*Christian Times*.

"This work will be justly deemed a treasure in many a family."—*Christian Weekly News*.

VALUABLE FAMILY COMMENTARY.

Manna in the House; or, Daily Expos-

sitions of the Gospels, specially adapted for the use of Families. By the Rev. BARTON BOUCHIER, A.M.

Volume I.—ST. MATTHEW and ST. MARK, 6s. cloth.

“ II.—ST. LUKE, 6s. cloth.

“ III.—ST. JOHN, 6s. cloth.

"An acceptable aid to many a family."—*Christian Guardian*.

"The volumes have our hearty commendation."—*British Banner*.

"We consider this work as one of the VERY BEST that has come under our observation."—*Portsmouth Guardian*.

FAMILY PRAYERS. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. cloth.

The Ark in the House; or, a Series of

Family Prayers for a Month; with Prayers for Special Occasions. By the Rev. BARTON BOUCHIER, A.M., Author of "Manna in the House."

"This is one of the best collections of Family Prayers which we have yet seen."—*Church of England Quarterly Review*.

"My Parish;" or, The Country Parson's

Visits to his Poor. Tales, founded on fact. With Illustrations. First Series, Fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth. Second Series, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"After the model of Leigh Richmond's 'Annals of the Poor,' and a very interesting work it is."—*Literary Churchman*.

Southampton Row, Russell Square, & Gurnoster Row.

WORKS BY THE REV. OCTAVIUS WINSLOW, D.D.

Hidden Life: Memorials of JOHN

WHITMORE WINSLOW, Under-graduate of Trinity College, Dublin. By his Father, OCTAVIUS WINSLOW, D.D. With a Portrait, foolscap 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

Morning Thoughts; or Daily Walking

with God. A Portion for every Day in the Year. January to June. Imp. 32mo, 2s. 6d. cloth. July to December. 2s. 6d. cloth.

UNIFORM WITH "MORNING THOUGHTS,"

Evening Thoughts; or, Daily Walking

with God. A portion for each Evening in the Year. By OCTAVIUS WINSLOW, D.D. January to June, imperial 32mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

Life in Jesus. A Memoir of Mrs. Mary

WINSLOW, arranged from her Correspondence, Diary, and Thoughts. By her Son, Rev. OCTAVIUS WINSLOW, D.D. Eighth Thousand. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"It is, indeed, a most precious addition to the stores of our Christian Biography.... The volume is admirably written, and the fine materials of which it consists are well disposed of.... We sincerely thank Dr. Winslow for this invaluable contribution of his prolific pen. We wish all our readers to become acquainted with Mrs. Winslow."—*Evangelical Magazine*.

No Condemnation in Christ Jesus. As

Unfolded in the Eighth Chapter of Romans. Fourth Thousand. Post 8vo, 7s. cloth.

"To those who are acquainted with the previous works of Dr. Winslow, more particularly with his 'Glory of the Redeemer in His Person and Work,' the announcement of another volume from his pen will be most welcome. The work now before us is an exposition of the eighth chapter of Romans."—*Bickersteth's Weekly Visitor*.

"The eighth chapter of Romans is very fully and excellently expounded here in a series of thirty-five chapters."—*Quarterly Journal of Prophecy*.

Midnight Harmonies; or, Thoughts for

the Seasons of Solitude and Sorrow. Tenth Thousand. Imp. 32mo. Price 2s. 6d. cloth.

"To the readers of Dr. Winslow's former works this will be no less welcome than any of them."—*Eclectic Review*.

The Glory of the Redeemer in his Person

and Work. Sixth Edition. Post 8vo, 7s. cloth.

"The work is richly evangelical, highly spiritual, and scripturally practical."—*Christian Witness*.

The Inner Life: its Nature, Relapse, and

Recovery. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Foolscap 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Winslow's book is a test wherewith professing Christians may try the reality or comparative vitality of their spiritual life."—*Christian Guardian*.

Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw,

WORKS BY THE REV. O. WINSLOW, D.D.—CONTINUED.

Grace and Truth.

Third Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 4s. 6d.

"This is one of Mr. Winslow's happiest efforts."—*Evan. Mag.*

"This volume is a sequel to the author's 'Glimpses of the Truth as it is in Jesus.' The earnest and evangelical character of the writings of Mr. Winslow is well known, nor will our readers fail to find in his present work the same fulness of evangelical sentiment."—*Christian Record.*

Glimpses of the Truth as it is in Jesus.

Fifth Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 5s. cloth.

The Atonement Viewed Practically and

Experimentally. Seventh Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Its sound scriptural views, its pathetic appeals, its insinuating style, and its deep-toned piety, commend it to the candid attention of every awakened mind."—*Eclectic Review.*

Christ the Theme of the Missionary. An

Argument for the Spiritual Character and Specific Design of Christian Missions. Foolscap 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"It is a luxury to read such a writer as the author of this neat volume. He enters upon the subject with his whole soul, and his style is both nervous and flowing. He captivates your attention until you get through the book; and you feel sorry that he presents no more of his arguments to which you can add a grateful response."—*Christian Watchman.*

The Work of the Holy Spirit Viewed

Practically and Experimentally. Seventh Edition, enlarged.
Foolscap 8vo, price 5s. cloth.

"Dr. Winslow aims at being a practical author. Indeed, one cannot read this book without feeling that God has been addressing him, and dealing closely with his soul."—*Presbyterian Review.*

The Silver Trumpet; or, The Church

Guided and Warned in Perilous Times. 18mo, 1s. cloth.

Personal Declension and Revival of Re-

ligion in the Soul. Fifth Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 5s. cloth;
by post, 5s. 6d.

"This is a book of rare excellence. We freely recommend it."—*The Covenanter.*

"This work richly deserves a wide circulation."—*Evan. Mag.*

Human Sympathy a Medium of Divine

Comfort; an Incident in the Life of David. Eighth Thousand.
Royal 32mo. 8d. sewed; 1s. cloth, gilt edges.

DR. WINSLOW'S SMALLER PUBLICATIONS.

• The whole or any portion of the undermentioned (if not less than One Shilling in amount) forwarded **FREE** to any part of the United Kingdom.

DIVINE PREDESTINATION and EFFECTUAL CALLING.
Royal 32mo, price 4d.

ALONE WITH JESUS. 32mo, price 4*d.* gilt edges.

THE CHASTENING OF LOVE. 32mo, price 4*d.* gilt edges.

THE SICK ONE WHOM JESUS LOVES. 9th Thousand.
32mo, price 4*d.* gilt edges.

THE HOLY SPIRIT THE AUTHOR OF PRAYER. 19th
Thousand. 32mo, price 4*d.* gilt edges.

THE SYMPATHY OF THE ATONEMENT; the Tried Believer
Comforted. 22nd Thousand. 32mo, 4*d.* gilt edges.

ON DECLENSION IN PRAYER. 10th Thousand. 32mo, price
4*d.* gilt edges.

ON GRIEVING THE HOLY SPIRIT. 5th Thousand. 32mo,
price 4*d.* gilt edges.

THE LORD THE KEEPER OF HIS PEOPLE. 11th Thou-
sand. 32mo, price 4*d.* gilt edges.

THE FRUITLESS AND FRUITFUL PROFESSOR. 4th Thou-
sand. 32mo, price 4*d.* gilt edges.

THE DANGER OF REJECTING THE ATONEMENT. 9th
Thousand. 32mo, price 2*d.* gilt edges.

THE WIDOW AND HER PRODIGAL SON. 4th Thousand.
32mo, price 4*d.* gilt edges.

DIVINE RESTORINGS; or, The Lord the Restorer of his People.
32mo, price 4*d.* gilt edges.

TRUST IN PROVIDENCE AND FEAR NOT. 32mo, price 2*d.*

THE LORD'S DAY; or, The Four Sabbath-keeping Families.
32mo, price 2*d.*

ACQUAINTANCE WITH GOD. 32mo, price 4*d.*

THE BOSOM OF THE FATHER. A Reflection for the New
Year. Price 1*½d.*

GOING HOME. A Reflection for the Christian Pilgrim. Price 1*½d.*

THE UNTRODDEN PATH. Price 1*d.*

SOWING AND REAPING. 32mo, price 1*½d.*

MY TIMES IN GOD'S HAND. 32mo, price 2*d.*

ONLY TRUST ME. 32mo, price 2*d.*

IT IS WELL. 32mo, price 2*d.*

SEEKING JESUS. 32mo, price 1*½d.*

ALL FOR THE BEST. 32mo, price 2*d.*

Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw,

The Evangelical Preacher; or, Studies

for the Pulpit. Fcap. 8vo. Vol. I., price 4s. cloth. Vol. II., price 5s.

* * This work is intended for those who are engaged in the arduous and honourable work of preaching the Gospel. The heavy duties connected with the pastoral office often leave too little time for the necessary study of the art of preaching, either by reading elaborate sermons, or listening to the living voice of their brethren in the ministry. Hence it is often difficult to obtain that variety of thought and style so essential to effective preaching. In some degree to supply these wants is the object of this work.

The Church of Rome: Her present Moral

Theology, Scriptural Instruction, and Canon Law. "A Report on the Books and Documents on the Papacy" deposited in the University Library, Cambridge; the Bodleian Library, Oxford; and the Library of Trinity College, Dublin. Demy 8vo, 5s. cloth.

* * This important and remarkable work is recommended by the Rev. Dr. MCNEILE, Dr. CUMMING, Dr. O'SULLIVAN, Rev. HUGH STOWELL, and Rev. ROBERT McGHEE.

The Second Advent of our Lord Jesus

Christ, and Connected Events. By the Rev. WILLIAM BURGH. With an Introduction on the Use of Unfulfilled Prophecy. Third Edition. 5s. cloth.

Scripture References, and New Marginal

Readings on the Four Gospels, adapted to the Authorized Version of the Holy Scriptures; with a Harmony and Occasional Notes. By the Rev. WILLIAM BURGH. New Edition. 4s. cloth.

Perversion and Conversion; or, Cause and

Effect. By the Rev. ROBERT MAGUIRE, Incumbent of Clerkenwell. Post 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

Reality; or, Life's Inner Circle. By the

Author of "Ellen Seymour." With engraved Frontispiece, small 8vo, elegant cloth, 4s. 6d.

"We are bound to say that the Author has produced a work of great usefulness, as well as interest."—*Church of England Sunday-school Quarterly*. "Its tendency is of the right kind."—*British Quarterly Review*.

English Literature from Chaucer to

Tennyson. By HENRY REED, late Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature in Pennsylvania University. Fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

Golden Counsels: The Young Christian's

Remembrancer. Selections from the Rev. H. MELVILLE's "Golden Lectures, &c." Edited by the Author of "Pietas Privata." In small 8vo, elegantly bound in cloth, 5s.

"A most delightful book for young persons of education and intelligence."

"An exquisite book, full of the most friendly counsels and the most affectionate appeals."

"With the Divine blessing, it cannot fail to prove BETTER THAN A GOLDEN GIFT."—*Sunday Teacher's Treasury*.

Southampton Row, Russell Square, & Paternoster Row.

**EVANGELICAL ALLIANCE
PRIZE ESSAY ON THE SABBATH.**

The Sabbath made for Man; or, the

Origin, History, and Principles of the Lord's Day. By the Rev. MICAHIAH HILL. 8vo, with side notes, 10s. 6d.; crown 8vo, without notes, 8s.

The prize of ONE HUNDRED POUNDS offered by the Council of the EVANGELICAL ALLIANCE, was awarded by the Adjudicators to the Author.

The Ark of the Covenant; illustrative of

God's Presence with his People. By the Author of "Preces Paulinæ," "Kenneth Forbes," &c. Foolscape 8vo, 8s. 6d. cloth.

"The idea of this book is exceedingly good, and is well wrought out."—*Evangelical Magazine*.

"The author has produced a book exceedingly simple and readable—the author's object has been to make a profitable book, and has succeeded well."—*The Freeman*.

"It is all we can desire, and the style is very agreeable."—*Christian Weekly News*.

WORKS BY THE REV. JAMES HARINGTON EVANS.

Christian Solitude; as exemplified in the

Third Chapter of Ephesians. By the late JAMES HARINGTON EVANS. Imperial 82mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"To many, this book will prove valuable, it is so simple, so earnest, so evangelical."—*Christian Weekly News*.

"We like it much."—*British Messenger*.

The Spirit of Holiness, and Sanctifica-

tion through the Truth. By the Rev. JAMES HARINGTON EVANS. Fifth Edition, revised. Foolscape 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"We need only notice the fact of this being the fourth edition, and say that the success of the volume is sufficiently accounted for by its earnest, practical tendency, and its thorough command and abundant use of scriptural language."—*Eclectic Review*.

"This is a very valuable piece of experimental and practical theology."—*British Banner*.

Vintage Gleanings, gathered from Sermons

delivered by the Rev. JAMES HARINGTON EVANS, Minister of John Street Chapel. Third Edition, enlarged, with a Portrait, and copious Classified Index. Royal 82mo, 3s. cloth.

"This book is a collection of what the compiler truly calls 'Gems of Thought,' and they have been evidently treasured up as precious sentences dropped from the lips of a beloved pastor. He was a deeply spiritual minister of the true sanctuary. His name will be long regarded with affectionate remembrance and veneration."—*Christian Guardian*.

"A book of gems."—*British Mothers' Magazine*.

Checks to Infidelity: Four Essays on the

Being of God; the Scriptures, as the Word of God; the Holy Nature of God; the Righteous Character of the Day of Judgment. 18mo, 1s. sewed.

Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw,

The Patriot Warrior: an Historical

Sketch of the Life of the Duke of Wellington, for Young Persons. By the Author of "Aids to Development," &c. Fcap. 8vo, with a Frontispiece, 5s. cloth, or in extra cloth, gilt edges, 6s.

Bible Exercises. A Sabbath Recreation

for Young People. Second Edition, 16mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

PROFITABLE EMPLOYMENT FOR THE SUNDAY.

Scripture Questioning Cards. By Mrs.

CARUS WILSON. A new and improved Series. Price 3s.

"The difficulty of making Sunday at once profitable and pleasant to young people, has often been matter of complaint on the part of Christian parents. These Scripture Questioning Cards furnish at least one means of obviating it. Here are one hundred and fifty-three cards, each containing a question referring to some Scripture fact, and if memory cannot furnish the answer, investigation must. The cards, with the keys, are contained in a neat pasteboard box, and will furnish occupation for many Sabbath hours, and, whilst they stimulate inquiry, they will supply information that will not only interest, but tend to that edification, the value of which no pen can describe."

Solace in Sickness and Sorrow. A Col-

lection of Hymns for the afflicted. Selected by a Lady. 32mo, cloth, 2s. 6d.; cloth, gilt edges, 3s.

Truth Spoken in Love; or, Romanism

and Tractarianism Refuted by the Word of God. By the Rev. H. H. BEAMISH, M.A., Minister of Trinity Chapel, Conduit Street. Foolscap 8vo, 6s. cloth.

Israel in the World; or, The Mission of

the Hebrews to the Great Military Monarchies. By W. H. JOHNSTONE, M.A., Author of "Israel after the Flesh." Illustrated with a coloured Map. Foolscap, 3s. 6d. cloth.

Bible Teaching; or, Remarks on the

Books of Genesis, Exodus, and Leviticus. Edited by Mrs. J. Harington Evans. With a Recommendatory Preface, by the Rev. W. B. MACKENZIE, Incumbent of St. James's, Holloway. A new Edition, in One Vol. post 8vo, 7s. cloth.

Mornings with Jesus. A Series of Devo-

tional Readings for the Closet and the Family. By the late Rev. WILLIAM JAY, of Bath. Fourth Thousand, in foolscap 8vo, cloth, 5s. 6d.

Evenings with Jesus. A Series of Devo-

tional Readings for the Closet and Family. By the late Rev. W. JAY, of Bath. Second Thousand. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 6s.

The Youth's Biblical Calendar, and Sab-

bath Companion. Designed to encourage Elder Youths in forming the habit of daily perusing the Scriptures. By WILLIAM OLDING. Royal 16mo, price 1s. 6d., gilt edges.

BLOOMSBURY LENT LECTURES.

The Titles of Christ viewed Prophetically.

Being Lectures delivered during Lent, 1857, at St. George's, Bloomsbury, by TWELVE CLERGYMEN. With a Preface by the LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

The Light of Prophecy; being Lectures

delivered during Lent, 1856, at St. George's, Bloomsbury. By Twelve Clergymen of the Church of England. With a Preface by the Rev. HENRY HOARE, M.A., Incumbent of Tunbridge Wells. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

The Gifts of the Kingdom; being Lec-

tures delivered during Lent, 1855, at St. George's, Bloomsbury. By Twelve Clergymen of the Church of England. With a Preface by the Rev. ROBERT BICKERSTETH. Fcap. 8vo, price 5s.

Present Times and Future Prospects.

Being Lectures delivered during Lent, 1854. By Twelve Clergymen. With a Preface by the Rev. W. R. FREMANTLE, M.A., Rector of Claydon, Bucks. Folioscap 8vo, 5s. cloth.

The Choice. Five Lectures on Confirmation, delivered in St. George's Church, Bloomsbury, by the Rev. EMILIUS BAYLEY, Rector. Price 1s. cloth.

The Harmony of History with Prophecy:

An Exposition of the Apocalypse. By JOSIAH CONDER, Author of "The Literary History of the New Testament." Folioscap 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

The History of a Family Bible. A Tale

of the American War, founded on fact. By Mrs. BEST, Author of "Tracts on the Old and New Testament Histories." 18mo, 2s. cloth.

The Casket Rifled; or, Guilt and its Consequences. A Tale founded on fact. 18mo, 2s. cloth.

Way-marks of the Pilgrimage; or,

Teaching by Trials. By G. B. CHEEVER, D.D., Author of "Lectures on Pilgrim's Progress," &c. Imperial 32mo, 1s. sewed; 1s. 6d. cloth, gilt edges.

Isabella Hamilton, the Martyr. A Tale

of the Sixteenth Century. Edited by the Author of "Aids to Development," "Memoirs of Two Sisters," &c., &c. 16mo, 1s. 6d. cloth.

Glimpses of Jesus; or, Christ Exalted

in the Affections of His People. By W. P. BALFERN. Second Edition, folioscap 8vo, 8s. 6d. cloth.

Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw,

Portions for the Sick and Solitary Christian.

By the Rev. ROBERT WHYTEHEAD, Author of "A Key to the Book of Common Prayer." Imperial 32mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

The Boy's Own Text Book. Containing

a Text from the Old Testament and a corresponding Verse from the New for every Day in the Year. Selected by a Lady. Royal 64mo, price 1s. cloth, gilt edges; 1s. 6d. roan tuck.

The Girl's Own Text Book. Containing

a Text from the Old Testament, and a corresponding Verse from the New, for every day in the year. Selected by a Lady. Royal 64mo, price 1s. cloth; 1s. 6d. roan tuck.

Choice Sentences; or, Recollections of the

Ministry of the late Rev. WM. HOWELS, of Long Acre Episcopal Chapel. Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM BRUCE, M.A. Second Thousand. Royal 32mo. Price 2s. 6d. cloth, gilt edges.

The Invalid's Companion; or, Words of

Comfort for the Afflicted. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth boards.

Short Memorials of the Lord's Goodness.

Also, On the Power and Grace of the Holy Spirit, and Serious Thoughts for the Aged. A New Edition, enlarged, 18mo. Price 2s. 6d. cloth.

The Standard Tune Book. Consisting of

Three Hundred and Twenty Hymn Chorales, &c.; including the choicest of Luther's own and adopted compositions, and other splendid specimens of Congregational Psalmody, by eminent English and Continental Church Composers, in about Eighty different Metres. Together with the most approved Single and Double Chants, the Ancient Tones for the Prose Psalms, an Introductory Anthem, Sanctus, Responses, Dismission Tunes and Chorus, &c. With an Accompaniment for the Organ or Pianoforte. Cloth, 6s. 6d.; strongly half-bound in calf, 7s. 6d.

II.—The Standard Tune Book—Vocal Score. 16mo, cloth, 2s.

III.—The Standard Tune Book for Treble Voices. In oblong 16mo, cloth lettered, price 8d.

IV.—The Standard Tune Book—Treble and Bass. Price 1s.

V.—The Standard Tune Book—Treble and Alto. Price 1s.

VI.—The Standard Tune Book—Tenor and Bass. Price 1s.

The SCHOOL HYMN BOOK, with Tunes. Consisting of Two Hundred and Seventy Hymns, Original and Select, and Three Hundred and Twenty Melodies. Small 8vo, 10d. in cloth.

The SCHOOL HYMN BOOK, without the Tunes. 4d. in cloth, or 3s. 6d. per dozen copies.

Southampton Row, Russell Square, & Paternoster Row.

THE EXCELSIOR LIBRARY.

No. I. Third Thousand, sewed, 1s.; cloth, 2s.

The Bible: What is it? Whence came it? How came it? Wherefore came it? To whom came it? How should we treat it? By A. J. MORRIS.

"THE EXCELSIOR LIBRARY.—Its first publication is a very excellent one. The author treats upon the Canon of the Bible, with its many cognate subjects, and amongst them those of Inspiration and Private Judgment. * * * It is not easy to imagine a treatise, on the whole, better adapted for popular reading."—*Athenæum*.

No. II. Fifth Thousand, sewed, 2s.; cloth 3s.

Introduction to English Literature, from Chaucer to Tennyson. By HENRY REED.

"The Lectures of Mr. Reed, however, may stand upon their own merits. They are the productions of a refined and gentle mind. * * * The chief interest of his work consists, however, in the fact, that it is an independent American view of English literature."—*Athenæum*.

No. III. Sewed, 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s. 6d.

The Two Students, Guido and Julius; or, the True Consecration of the Doubter; with Appendices.
By FREDERICK AUG. D. THOLUCK, D.D.

"As a book for placing in the hands of our students, and young men who may be expected to have a taste for German literature, we cannot tell how much good might be accomplished by its circulation."—*Belfast Newsletter*.

No. IV. Fourth Thousand. Sewed, 2s.; cloth, 3s.

Lectures on English History and Tragic Poetry, as Illustrated by Shakspeare. By HENRY REED.

"The subject of these Lectures is that portion of Modern History which is illustrated by Shakspeare's historical dramas. In his 'Chronicle Plays,' as they are styled, there is comprehended the story of three eventful centuries—the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth, broken, indeed, by some considerable intervals of time. I will endeavour, in these Lectures, partially to notice those intervals, and I propose to extend my subjects into a more remote antiquity by taking the tragedy of King Lear as illustrative of the legendary times, and Cymbeline and Macbeth of the Roman and Saxon periods respectively."—*Author's Introductory Lecture*.

No. V. Second Thousand. Sewed, 3s.; cloth, 4s.

Lectures on the British Poets. By
HENRY REED.

"REED'S POETS will, we hope, have an extensive circulation. It is the kind of book we should like to see given as a prize to the best readers in our schools, and placed within the reach of all boys big enough to understand the author's meaning."—*Gentleman's Magazine*.

No. VI. Sewed, 1s.; cloth, 2s.

Christianity in the Business of Life.

No. VII. Sewed, 1s.; cloth, 2s.

Consecrated Genius: or, The Christian Author, Statesman, and Philanthropist.

Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw,

In One Vol. crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth,

A New Dictionary of Quotations from the

Greek, Latin, and Modern Languages. Translated into English, and occasionally accompanied with Illustrations and Explanations, Historical, Poetical, and Anecdotal: together with Notices of Isolated Words, and of Expressions in frequent use, but very indistinctly or imperfectly understood. By the Author of "Live and Learn," "The Newspaper and General Reader's Pocket Companion," &c.

Suitable Present to the Clergy and the Student.

The Divine Rule of Faith and Practice.

By the Rev. WILLIAM GOODE, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Allhallows the Great and Less, London. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Originally published at 36s. In three handsome Vols., 8vo, cloth, and now offered at the very reduced price of

EIGHTEEN SHILLINGS.

Upwards of Seventeen Hundred copies of this enlarged and revised edition have been sold within a comparatively short period.

It ought to be in the possession of every Clergyman; in fact, no Clergyman's library is complete without it.

THE CHEAPEST, BEST, AND ONLY COMMENTARY ON THE BIBLE PRINTED IN A LARGE TYPE.

The Domestic Commentary on the Old

and New Testaments. By the Rev. ROBERT SHITTLER, Vicar of Allton Pancras, Dorset.

Second Thousand. Beautifully printed in large Type with the Text. Originally published at £2 14s., now offered for

THIRTY SHILLINGS,

In Four Vols., cloth.

May also be had in a variety of Bindings suitable for Presents, varying in price from £3 to £4 15s.

Sent Carriage Free to any part of the Country, &c.

NEW WORKS ON THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

A Safe and Sure Method of acquiring

A PRACTICAL KNOWLEDGE OF FRENCH. By C. DAGOBERT, Author of "The Right way of Learning French." Price 7s. 6d. Crown 8vo, cloth, post-free.

"J'ai vu les *grammaire* de mon temps, et j'ai publié ce livre."

"The book is divided into five parts or stages. The first stage is modelled upon Ollandorff's system, but with far greater regard to brevity and logical arrangement. The author adopted it as the first steps to science, and then takes his leave of it; for, as he remarks, 'to protract such a way of teaching throughout the course of instruction would have been, as it were, to oblige a healthy man to walk with the crutches he required when feeble and helpless.' The second stage the author characterises as 'his method,' that is, the natural method of learning not only languages, but anything. The third stage consists of the re-translation of some of the most eminent French and English authors, designed in such a way as to enable the learner to construct sentences out of the materials whereby to express his own thoughts and tell his own stories. The fourth stage is intended to help the student to make translations at sight; the extracts being taken from popular compositions and familiar subjects, and being of such a nature as to come in one or more examples almost within the range of everybody's observation. The fifth and last part relates to style, and is arranged so as to perfect the student in the arrangement of his words, and the best form of expressing his ideas.

"The student is, moreover, supplied with a book of reference, accidence, syntax, and useful information, from which, when necessary, he can draw any explanations on difficult points of grammar he may require. We feel pleasure in commending the book to the English Student, from a thorough conviction of its merits, and because of the great facilities which it offers for acquiring a knowledge of the French language."—*Literatum*.

"For self-instruction in the French language no work is better adapted than Dagobert's Safe and Sure Method of acquiring French, published by J. F. Shaw, Southampton Row, London. We have no hesitation in saying this is the most valuable work on the subject—and one destined to popularize the study of the French from the simple method adopted to instruct those who desire to cultivate an acquaintance with that language."—*Family Friend*.

HINTS FOR LEARNERS.

Sixth Thousand, Price 1s., free by post.

The Right Way of Learning French

Correctly, pointing out the difficulties which puzzle the Beginner and the Scholar in learning to Speak, Pronounce, Translate, and Write French. By C. DAGOBERT.

"'The Right Way,' etc., is a very excellent little manual. We advise every teacher of French to procure a copy of it."—*The Governess*.

"'The Right Way of Learning French,' is a pleasing and useful addition to our elementary works on the French language, and, at the present time, will be very acceptable, when every person who has been hitherto ignorant, is, or ought to be, learning the language of our allies. It is just the book for a beginner, and as it may be purchased for a few pence, there appears no barrier to its success."

Sine Qua Non.—Price 6d., by post, 7d.,

Which is which? This or that? A Com-

pendious Dictionary of French and English words which appear identical, though they essentially differ. By C. DAGOBERT.

"Every English Student ought to consult it."—*Literatum*.

Works Published by John Farquhar Shaw.

Useful Books.—Indispensable to All.

WORTH NOTICE.

What has always been wanted, is now published.

Eighteenth Thousand, price 4s. post free,

THE DICTIONARY APPENDIX.

Containing upwards of Seven Thousand Words not found in the Dictionary; comprising the Particles of Verbs, which often prove perplexing even to the best Writers. By C. VINES, Orthographical Professor.

Ninth Thousand. Price 2s. 6d., cloth, free by post.

LIVE AND LEARN: A Guide for all who wish to Speak and Write Correctly.

"Live and Learn" is an excellent book. We look upon it as really indispensable—we advise our readers to follow our example—procure the book, and sell it not for any price."—*Educational Gazette*.

NEVER TOO LATE TO LEARN.

Twenty-ninth Thousand. Price 6d., by post, 7d.

MISTAKES OF DAILY OCCURRENCE, in Speaking, Writing, and Pronunciation, Corrected.

Old and young, educated and uneducated, may consult this small work with advantage. Selling by Thousands.

HINTS FOR SCOTCHMEN.

Fourth Thousand. Price 6d., by post, 7d.

SCOTTICISMS CORRECTED.

A Scotticism is not so much Scottish words as English words in a Scottish use or construction.

"It will prove highly valuable, and has our hearty recommendation."—*Caledonian Mercury*.

READ AND REFLECT.

Seventh Thousand. Price 2s. 6d. cloth, free by post.

THE NEWSPAPER AND GENERAL READER'S

POCKET COMPANION. Being a familiar explanation of nearly 4000 Classical and Foreign Words, Phrases, and Quotations, of constant occurrence in the various Journals, Periodicals, and Publications of the day. By the Author of "Live and Learn."

Also may be had in Two Parts;—Part I., 1s.; Part II., 1s. 6d.

A BOOK FOR EVERYBODY.

Seventh Thousand. Price 6d., by post, 7d.

THE RIGHT WORD IN THE RIGHT PLACE.

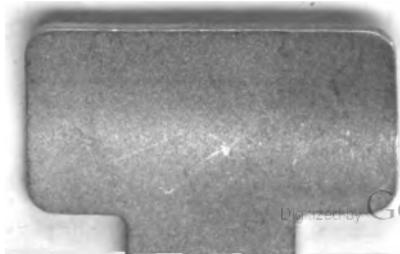
No lady correspondent, no public speaker, no teacher of youth, nor man of business, should delay procuring this indispensable help to felicitous writing and speaking.

THE PUBLIC SPEAKER'S VADE MECUM.

ELOCUTION; its Principles reduced to Practice.

By the Author of "Live and Learn." Price 6d., by Post, 7d.

"To speak gracefully is an accomplishment that all can appreciate, but that few succeed in attaining."



Digitized by Google

